

The Dispensational Study Bible

Minor Prophets

The Book of Hosea

Ye are not my People!

Chapter One

Departing from the LORD

Hosea was a prophet who prophesied around 775 B.C. some 200 plus years after David was Israel's king. Solomon was the first of Israel's kings to allow idolatry in Israel, and God promised he would divide the kingdom into two in his son Rehoboam's reign because of it.

Israel was made up of the ten tribes in the north under Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, and the nation of Judah was made up of the two tribes in the south, Judah, and Benjamin.

1 The word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

The son of Beeri: Not related to the Beeri in Genesis 26:24. His name means “my well”.

Notice that only one king is mentioned as the king of Israel (Jeroboam the second), while four are listed as kings that reigned in Judah in the days of Hosea's prophecy. 2nd Kings 24-28 covers the same time period.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the LORD.

The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: This statement is not found in any other place in the Bible. This implies that there is more that will follow later.

Perhaps that explains why four kings are listed in Judah that reigned during the time that Hosea was receiving these revelations from the LORD. They were not all given at just one time, but over the span of 41 years.

Go take unto thee a wife of whoredoms: Did the LORD really tell Hosea to marry a literal whore? For the answer to that we must ask ourselves is that command contrary to the LORD'S nature?

Would the LORD command someone like a prophet to sin, in order to teach the nation an object lesson? No, God would never command Hosea to marry someone who was a whore! Gomer was not a whore when Hosea married her. We know this by seeing what is said next in the very same verse:

And children of whoredoms: Hosea was also to take children of whoredoms as his children.

Gomer did not have any children from her whoredoms as of yet, because she was a virgin when she married Hosea the prophet. The children came later as a result of Gomer's unfaithfulness to Hosea.

This would be consistent with the LORD'S nature. I believe as do many others that Gomer became unfaithful to her husband only sometime after they were married, just like Israel did as the wife of the LORD in her spiritual adultery which is idolatry.

We do know that it is the LORD'S will that a bride be a virgin on her wedding day as well as the groom, so that should tell you the answer to this question. The LORD is all knowing, and he foresaw Gomer's unfaithfulness, just as he foresaw Israel's unfaithfulness to him.

The land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the LORD: The LORD is speaking about a nation that has committed spiritual idolatry against him. The LORD is the husband in this story that Hosea represents, and Israel is his adulterous wife, represented by Gomer, who commits spiritual idolatry by departing from him.

What does the LORD consider as committing "great" whoredom? It is not being a nation of Sodomites with all their sexual perversions, but whoredom in the LORD'S eyes is departing from him in the worshipping other gods.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son. 4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

Gomer: Not the Gomer of end times prophecy in Genesis 10:2, but there are similarities in their actions against Israel. Her name was prophetic of her actions against Hosea.

The daughter of Diblaim: Diblaim means a lump of figs. See Isaiah 38:21.

Call his name Jezreel:

First, we must understand which Jehu is being spoken about, this is Jehu the king of Israel, the son of Jehosaphat, the son of Nimshi, not Jehu the prophet, the son of Hanani.

He is responsible for the death of the king of Israel (king Joram, the son of Ahab and Jezebel), and Ahaziah the king of Judah in one battle found in 2 Kings 10 as well as the death of Jezebel, king Ahab's wife.

He was actually told to wipe out the house of Ahab by God in 2 kings 9:6-7 and God spared his seed for four generations, but he did not turn from the sin of Jeroboam, so God was avenging the blood of all the lost who he had a hand in turning them away from the LORD to worship the idols set up by Jeroboam.

Jehu was a wicked king, but he followed the LORD one time, and he was rewarded for that, but God did not forget about his leading the nation in idolatry. His one act of obedience did not erase his many other evil acts it only prolonged his days and those of his sons. See 2 Kings 10:29-31

Jehu called Jezebel a whore for her Baal worship, but Jehu worshiped a golden calf in Samaria and led all Israel to do so also instead of in Jerusalem where God commanded Israel to worship.

What were the whoredoms that Jezebel the Queen of Israel had committed so many of? She drew away Israel from the LORD with her witchcraft. She was a Baal worshipper and she caused Israel to go after her in her idolatry.

And bare him a son: Jezreel was Hosea's actual son as the scriptures say Gomer bare him (Hosea) a son. God cared about every soul that perished in Jezreel that day. Jehu went above what God had commanded him and killed the king of Judah as well.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

The bow of Israel is a reference to the strength of Israel as is seen in the prophecy of Jacob (Israel) concerning the tribe of Joseph in Genesis 49:24. This happens to Israel not too long after Hosea's prophecy is completed when they are taken into captivity and Israel's kingdom ceases to be.

I know that Israel has been a nation since 1948 but it is Israel's kingdom in verse 4 that the LORD takes away not the nation itself. Israel has not had a king ruling over it, nor will she until the Messiah rules as her King. Jezreel means literally, God will sow.

6 And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call her name Loruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; but I will utterly take them away. 7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

God waits to give Hosea further prophecy concerning the nation of Israel until Gomer bares a daughter named Loruhamah which means Lo = No, and Ruhamah = have mercy.

This time it is not said that Gomer bare Hosea a daughter which some believe it to mean that it was one of Gomer's lovers or her first adulteress affair that resulted in a pregnancy.

Now the title of God is used for the first time in Hosea's prophecy instead of LORD. The word for God (Elohim) is not here in the original Hebrew and so that the reader may understand who is speaking here the word God is inserted in italics to give a clearer understanding. Whenever you see the word LORD it is the name of Jehovah.

Notice what is meant by God not having any more mercy for Israel, it means that they all shall be taken into captivity. Notice also in the same verse he says he will save Judah but not the bow, sword, battle, horses, or horsemen, but by himself.

Judah is saved by an angel of the LORD going into the camp of the Assyrian Army and destroying in one night 185,000 soldiers who had laid siege against Judah. They (Judah) would later go in captivity where God would protect them in Babylon before she would return after 70 years.

Israel went into the Assyrian captivity and was dispersed throughout the world, only a remnant of the northern ten tribes ever returned to the land. The rest are still dispersed and those who eventually trust in Christ in the time of Jacob's trouble will be gathered back in the land to enjoy their long awaited kingdom.

8 Now when she had weaned Loruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son. 9 Then said God, Call his name Loammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.

Ye are not my people

Again we find proof that God spoke to Hosea multiple times over the years and this time it was after Gomer weans Loruhamah. God gives Israel a writing of divorcement for her spiritual adultery against him. She becomes "Not his people" at their divorce.

Israel ceased to be God's people then, and have remained in that state and will remain in that state until they accept their Messiah at the end of the tribulation period.

Technically, Israel was to not be God's people for 490 years. 483 of those years went by, and Christ was crucified at the end of those 483 years when the Messiah was cut off. One prophetic week is yet to be fulfilled for Israel to make an end of sin

Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. 25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. 26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be

with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. 27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

That final week of Israel not being God's people (Loammi) was put on hold as God ushered in the dispensation of grace when he saved the apostle of the Gentiles and dispensed the doctrines of our current dispensation to the body of Christ.

Today Israel is no different than any other nation in how God deals with them. They had an advantage under the law, they will again in their kingdom under the new covenant.

Romans 11:32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

10 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

The very same place where he disowned Israel, and had no more mercy on them, in Jezreel, God says that he will reclaim them as his people there in the Jezreel valley. That will be in Israel's kingdom and not before.

The apostle Paul in Romans 9-11 speaks to all of us to educate us on the condition of the children of Israel in this present dispensation of grace. He reiterates Hosea's words and says:

Romans 9:25 As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved. 26 And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

People like to quote verse twenty-five out of context and say that is us Gentiles (not his people) who become his people by faith. Israel is Israel, the body of Christ is the body of Christ. We do not become Israel by faith. Israel can stop being the "Israel of God" by unbelief, but we can never, never become "the Israel of God".

The remnant, or the little flock (Luke 12:32) was the Israel of God when they were on the earth, but there is no Israel of God today. Every Cult today claims to be the Israel of God. Believing Israel was the Israel of God. So what did that make unbelieving Israel? They were no better than the Gentiles they looked down upon. There will be an Israel of God once again when Israelites in the Tribulation Period start believing on Christ.

There is no Jew and Gentile today in the body of Christ period! Stop trying to be something that God is not doing today.

You cannot become a spiritual Jew today and become the Israel of God because that classification only existed when Israel was still his people, but after they became Loammi (not my people) God had a new organism that is called the one new man and in it there are no distinctions.

The Israel of God existed simultaneously with the body of Christ only for a short while in the book of Acts. When the remnant of kingdom saints under the leadership of Peter and the other apostles died out, the Israel of God ceased to be and today there is only the body of Christ.

11 Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

The day of Jezreel is a future day when Israel is gathered from the four corners of the earth and are born again as a nation in a day and returns with David once again as king. Jesus will sit as King of kings over all the earth as well. See Jeremiah

Jeremiah 30:9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

Chapter Two

The Children of Whoredoms

1 Say ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters, Ruhamah. 2 Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

Now we see what appears to be Hosea talking to Jezreel and telling him to tell his brethren and sisters to plead with their mother to put away her whoredoms.

In all actuality God is speaking to Jezreel and he is telling him to speak unto his brethren (plural) and sisters (also plural) which represent the children of Israel, Jezreel included.

God has given Israel a writing of divorcement for her whoredoms (spiritual adultery) with the gods of the heathens. This began with Jeroboam the 1st when he returned from exile in Egypt and began to reign over the ten tribes of the north.

He set up images in Bethel and Gilgal, so the people would not go down to the southern kingdom in Jerusalem to worship and so their hearts would not go back to unite with the southern kingdom. 1 Kings 11:26 - 12:33

Isaiah, who was a contemporary with Hosea, prophesied the same thing when he prophesied about this very same time when God would divorce Israel for her playing the harlot with other gods, but he also would buy her back (redeems her):

Isaiah 50:1 Thus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away. 2 Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem?

Israel was not too far gone that the LORD could not redeem her, and he will, but not before she goes through the time of Jacob's trouble.

There will be some in those days that will plead with Israel to put away her whoredoms, and adulteries, and believe on the LORD and he will restore her unto him.

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

Israel was born as a nation in the wilderness as the children of Israel became the nation of Israel. She was begotten in the wilderness and now she had forgotten the Rock that begot her.

Remember that the Rock that begat her was Christ and it was the very same Rock that gave Israel water to drink so she would not be slayed by thirst. 1st Corinthians 10:4

In the tribulation period, Israel will flee into the wilderness after the abomination of desolation is set up in the temple in Jerusalem and she will be taken care of by God. He will redeem those that come unto him, but those who refuse he will strip them naked in the wilderness and they will die of thirst in the dry wilderness.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they be the children of whoredoms. 5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

Gomer's lovers are symbolic of the false god's that Israel chased after and served. She was deceived into thinking that they were giving her bread and water when it really was God.

Those who continue in their spiritual adultery during those days he will not have mercy on, and he will actually harden their hearts, but on those who believe the message of the

two witnesses and the preaching of the 144,000 he will redeem back unto himself and annul their writing of divorcement

6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths. 7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now. 8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Baal.

God says here through Hosea that he will punish Israel in the time of Jacob's trouble to the point that they will return to their first husband, which is God.

Gomer does return to Hosea but only after she repeatedly plays the harlot. God tells Hosea to redeem her and to take her back and he takes her back but only after she has been humbled by her nakedness and hunger.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax given to cover her nakedness. 10 And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand. 11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts. 12 And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them. 13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the LORD.

God will visit Israel by bringing upon her the days of Baalim, Baal was a pagan god, and Baalim is its plural, so God is going to punish Israel because of her spiritual whoredoms with the gods of this world and he will cause her to realize that they are not God.

14 Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her. 15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

The valley of Achor is the valley where Achan was stoned. Isaiah 65:10 says it is going to be a place where Israel's herds would lie down if they sought after him. This is a prophecy of the time just at the onset of the kingdom when Christ returns and brings those in Petra (the wilderness) back into the land to begin his reign.

He will lead them along the same path that Joshua (Jesus in the Greek) led them as they came into the land the first time and they will enter Israel through the door of hope, the valley of Achor.

They will sing on this great day as they did back when they came out of Egypt, and they will come to a land that God will bless with them with the vineyards that once belonged to her when she first entered the land.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call me Ishi; and shalt call me no more Baali. 17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

Ishi means my husband, while Baali means, my Baal. In the kingdom, God will wipe away all remembrance of the names of Israel's pagan gods that appear everywhere in Israel still today.

18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

The covenant he makes with the beasts of the field is that the lion will lay down with the lamb. Animals will all chew the cud in those days, and they will be no danger to mankind ever again:

Isaiah 11:1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: 2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; 3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: 4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. 5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. 6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. 7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. 8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den. 9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. 10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious. 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord

shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. 12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

What a beautiful prophecy of Hosea's contemporary, which served to back up the prophecies of Hosea even though they both prophesied to the two separate kingdoms.

God's word has perfect harmony between its writers, and there are no contradictions between Isaiah and Hosea because neither of them were the authors of the books they wrote, God was the author of both books, and they were just the penman.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies. 20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the LORD.

This is in the kingdom when the new covenant will be written on their hearts, and they will know to choose good and not evil. What an amazing, loving, and forgiving God our God is that he would betroth Israel back to him, who like Gomer played the harlot.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth; 22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel. 23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

God uses all three of Gomer's children's names in verse twenty-two and twenty-three to prophesy to Israel concerning her future kingdom and their total restoration under the Messiah. Jezreel which is the eldest is mentioned first in the end of verse twenty-two and means God will sow Israel in the earth as the head nation above all nations.

In verse twenty-three God says he will have mercy on Israel who did not obtain mercy under the law and instead rebelled and found his wrath. He goes on and says he will in the latter days be their God and they shall be his people. This will be in the kingdom which is still in the future.

Deuteronomy 28:13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them: 14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

Chapter Three

The Latter Days

1 Then said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons of wine.

Hosea is told here to take Gomer back unto him his adulterous wife, and not only that, but he is to love her as well, the one who has been unfaithful to him, while he was never untrue to her.

This speaks of God taking Israel back to him in the later days even though she was unfaithful to him. Hosea was to do to Gomer as God was going to do unto Israel. They do not yet recognize Jesus as their Messiah, so they are going after other gods today. Most of Israel today is atheistic and worship money and prestige.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley, and an half homer of barley: 3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man: so will I also be for thee.

Israel is still playing the harlot today, but the day is fast approaching that Israel's Messiah will return and they will recognize him and will be faithful unto him as they never were before. Israel is the treasure hid in the field in Matthew 13:44.

Israel was redeemed 2,000 years ago, but they have yet to accept the forgiveness of sins through Jesus Christ. The day is coming however, when all of Israel shall be saved. She was not purchased or redeemed with silver or barley as Gomer was, but with the precious blood of Christ.

Notice the prophecy below towards Israel, which tells them at the time of the kings, that they shall be without a king for many days, and without the sacrificial system or priestly equipment meant to cleanse Israel because that is exactly what has happened for 2,000 years.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim:

The prince spoken of here is speaking about Michael the prince, who was Israel's guardian angel, but now Israel has no prince protecting it until the Tribulation Period arrives after the dispensation of grace, then Israel's Prince will fight on Israel's behalf. Daniel 10:13, 21 & 12:1

Israel has not had animal sacrifices, nor has it been able to determine who among them can be priest until only recently in 2015 when through DNA testing, they have been able to determine who is from the tribe of Levi.

They do not have their ark of the covenant yet, but the other things mentioned have all been reproduced in the last few years by a group known as the temple institute in Jerusalem.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.

After the tribulation period is over and Christ sets up his kingdom he will rule as King of kings with a rod of iron over the nations.

Israel will once again have David as their king, but they will have to share King Jesus with all the nations. Israel will fear the LORD when God resurrects them into their kingdom as promised in all the writings of the prophets.

Chapter Four

Blood toucheth Blood

1 Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land. 2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

The phrase, “Blood toucheth blood” means simply that before the blood of one violent act dries up another bloody act takes place in the same place and the blood of one murder mixes with the blood of another.

One abortion after another happens in Israel at a rate that would boggle the mind and Israel doesn't even shed a tear over it. Life is precious to God.

God gave man life, and it was his intention that man live forever with him but man in his fallen condition since Cain slew Abel has shook his fist at God in every way imaginable even in Israel and God has a controversy with the inhabitants of the land and he is going to rectify that very soon.

Lying is seen as a shrewd way to move up the corporate ladder today, not just in Israel, but all over the world unfortunately.

Lawyers have no mercy on those they go after seeking unjust settlements from people who cannot afford to pay them. Adultery and theft are rampant in Israel today just as this verse states.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

One-third of the seas will turn to blood during the latter days as well as the rivers and Israel will begin to cry out to their God for deliverance when they have suffered as they have never before.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that strive with the priest. 5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

The Lord has said in his word that he is a Jealous God and that if Israel would turn away from following him and serve other gods then he would destroy that generation from off the earth.

When he says such a thing, he does not mean all of Israel, just that wicked generation in order to send a message to the following generations to serve him with all their heart. Deuteronomy 7:4

6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

Israel was told that one day if she would serve the LORD that she would be a peculiar treasure unto him and a kingdom of priests, an holy nation in Exodus 19:5 & 6.

They are not destroyed today because they are ignorant of God's wisdom, they are ignorant of God's wisdom today because they have rejected it 2,000 years ago, and that has caused them to lose the protection and provision of God in this dispensation.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory into shame. 8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity. 9 And there shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings. 10 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD. 11 Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart.

None of these things satisfy the soul, and so they continue their search in all the wrong places. The religious leaders in Israel are no better for they elevate the teachings of the Rabbi's and not the word of the LORD, and the people who are searching just keep on searching because they know the religious in Israel do not have the answers.

12 My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God. 13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

Israel today is not worshipping other gods as they did in the days of old, but they are still worshipping other gods. Fortune telling (prophesying) happens all the time today in Israel by the religious.

They read palms and tea leaves, they use tarot cards, automatic hand writing (letting spirits control their hand to write a message from their god, not the God of Israel). They use divination, numerology and talk with the dead at a much higher rate than in the USA. God will eradicate all of this when he returns.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.

Israel is ignorant of God's word because the religious are the main ones committing spiritual adultery today with their enchantments (witchcraft). The Kabbalah is nothing more than witchcraft disguised as Judaism, and it is not even a good disguise. The religious today in Israel are blind leaders of the blind.

15 Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Bethaven, nor swear, The LORD liveth. 16 For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

So many groups claiming to be Judah today because "they alone have the truth" are not Judah at all, nor are they Jews. We who have trusted in Jesus are not spiritual Jews! I have seen a motorcycle group that rides around called the tribe of Judah. Judah is playing the harlot today just as Israel is.

17 Ephraim is joined to idols: let him alone. 18 Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers with shame do love, Give ye. 19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

Ephraim is the second son of Joseph. Israel began to be called Ephraim after it separated from Judah in the days of Jeroboam who made Israel to sin because of the Idols that Jeroboam set up in Dan and in Bethel.

Chapter Five

The Spirit of Whoredoms

1 Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

God speaks judgment to three groups of leaders in Israel, and lays the blame for Israel's condition squarely at their feet. Mizpah is a mountain near mount Hermon and Tabor is at the southern end of the sea of Galilee.

These three groups were snaring the unsuspecting Israelites who did not know any better. The children of Israel were not as literate as they are today and therefore, they are more accountable today to the word of the LORD because if they really wanted to, they could read his word for themselves.

2 And the revoltors are profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all. 3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled. 4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD. 5 And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them. 6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn himself from them. 7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions. 8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Bethaven, after thee, O Benjamin. 9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

Israel is often called Israel in the Bible so don't let that confuse you. God is speaking Israel and about Israel when he refers to Ephraim. Ephraim was the largest tribe in the north and was situated around the city of Samaria and therefore they prospered because the capital prospered, so as Ephraim went, so went Israel.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water. 11 Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment. 12 Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness. 13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound. 14 For I will be unto Ephraim as a

lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

Judah saw the wickedness of Israel and what God did in allowing them to be taken into Assyrian captivity and Judah did not mourn for their brothers but instead thought to take from them their land and to enlarge their bounds (boundary).

15 I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

When will Israel and Judah seek the LORD? Early in their affliction! Early in the time of Jacob's trouble (Israel's Affliction) when the two witnesses and the 144,000 Jewish servants go out and preach the gospel of the kingdom to them. Matthew 24:14

Chapters six verses 1-3 complete the prophecy of chapter five and should be read in one sitting. To separate the next three verses from their context will leave you not understanding fully either chapter. Remember chapter divisions did not exist until they were added for our convenience many centuries later.

Chapter Six

After Two Days?

1 Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. 2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight. 3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

These verses speak of Israel being smitten (killed) and then raised up to live "in his sight". This is speaking of the long awaited kingdom when their Messiah will dwell with them. Immanuel: God with us.

Does the two days speak of two thousand years? I hope so, because that time is almost upon us as a day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as a day. It has been almost 2,000 years already since the Lord ascended into heaven.

If that is what that verse means coupled with 2 Peter 3:8 then you should take a much closer look at it, because it does not predict that Jesus would return and revive Israel 2000 years after his birth or resurrection, but after two days, or after 2000 years if that is how we are to look at this verse.

I am not convinced that is what it means, but I give it to you because there are many that believe just that, and you should be informed. Then it goes on to say in the third day

he will raise us (Israel) up. It does not say on minute one of the third day he will raise them (Israel) up but rather "in" the third day.

I know this will cause some to begin date setting, but don't! No one has ever gotten it right before, and you will just embarrass yourself and join that long list of fools.

I do believe that this is an exciting time to be alive and a great time to teach people how to rightly divide the word of truth, so let's get busy with what the Lord is doing now, and not what we can profit off of.

Yes, prophecy preachers make a big name for themselves and a bunch of money. Too bad they never give us a refund when they are wrong. Shame on them.

4 O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away. 5 Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth. 6 For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings. 7 But they like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

The priests were good for nothing like a morning cloud or the morning dew because it is gone away as soon as the sun comes up. The priests should be there for Israel at all times not just when there was something in it for them.

Many times when Israel was suffering people would want to be put into the priesthood, just so they could get a piece of bread and some food. Hirelings are of no help to anyone.

8 Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity, and is polluted with blood. 9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness. 10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled. 11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

The priest murder by consent. They don't say anything when they see wickedness. What good is a watchmen that doesn't warn the people when he sees the enemy approaching? That was the priest in that day and it will be the same in the time of Jacob's trouble. No good to the people.

Chapter Seven

The Similitudes of Ephraim

This is a unique chapter in that the LORD uses similitudes to describe Israel and Ephraim. A similitude is a word used to describe another word. As, and like, are often

used when comparing something that acts, or looks similar in some way to what the writer or speaker is trying to describe.

Instead of just saying Israel or Ephraim is wicked, the LORD uses similitudes to drive home to the reader, or hearer, what it is he is trying to get across. It is an effective way of burning the thought into the mind of those involved.

1 When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth without. 2 And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are before my face. 3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

The original iniquity of Ephraim was Jeroboam causing Israel to sin, but that particular sin of Jeroboam is usually accredited to Israel not Ephraim. Unfortunately, Ephraim fell far from the tree of Joseph his father. Chapter four and verse seventeen tells you exactly what the iniquity of Ephraim is.

They are as an Oven

4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened. 5 In the day of our king the princes have made him sick with bottles of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorers. 6 For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire. 7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me.

Ephraim is a cake not turned

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned. 9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not: yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not. 10 And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

Ephraim is like a Silly Dove

11 Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria. 12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard. 13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me. 14 And they

have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me. 15 Though I have bound and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

They are like a deceitful bow:

16 They return, but not to the most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

Chapter Eight Judgment is Coming Israel hath forgotten his Maker

1 Set the trumpet to thy mouth. He shall come as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law. 2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee. 3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.

The enemy (Assyria) shall come as an eagle swooping down on them and catching them off guard. They pursued Israel and captured her, all because they transgressed his covenant and his law.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off. 5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocency? 6 For from Israel was it also: the workman made it; therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

While God did rend ten tribes out of the nation which became known as Israel, he did not set up many of their kings. God had intended for David's descendants to be king but because of Israel's sins that quickly fell apart.

Many became king in Israel, but not by God's decree. They kept their throne as long as they could as others would try to assassinate them to set themselves up as king. This happened a lot in those days.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up. 8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure. 9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers. 10 Yea, though they have hired

among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

Israel trusted in the arm of the flesh to get victories over their enemies, but it didn't always work. They made leagues with other nations, but they did not go into a contract with God.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin. 12 I have written to him the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing. 13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt. 14 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

Sacrifices were going on as usual in Samaria although that was not the place for Israel to sacrifice. God had ordained that all sacrifices be done in Jerusalem, but Jeroboam had caused Israel to sin by setting up a golden calf in Samaria and told the people that this is your God that brought you up out of Egypt.

The statement that Jeroboam made Israel to sin, is mentioned nineteen times in First and Second Kings alone.

Chapter Nine

Wanderers among the Nations

1 Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor. 2 The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

Israel's whoredoms where not isolated, they stretched all over the land, upon every cornfloor it says. It was not just the priests and the kings that were involved in idolatry, but the whole nation, and as a nation he would punish them.

Chapters eight through ten cover the LORD'S judgement upon Israel for breaking his covenant and these three chapters tell how they have moved from chastisement of God to the punishment of God upon Israel.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORD'S land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

They would be scattered in different directions just as Leviticus 26 said the LORD would do to them if they broke the covenant they made with the LORD at Sinai.

4 They shall not offer wine offerings to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

The people who were his people would not be his people.

**5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?
6 For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.**

Their tabernacles are their former dwelling places. This happened before, and it will happen again during the tribulation period.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred. 8 The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God.

The days of visitation is mentioned in Isaiah 10:3, Jeremiah 46:21, 50:27, Micah 7:4, and by the apostle Peter as a day that was still yet in the future.

1st Peter 2:12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

So, while Israel was visited when they were dispersed into all the nations, they according to 1st Peter 2:12 will be revisited in the last days. In the time of Jacob's trouble.

9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

The days of Gibeah were when the Benjamites in Judges 19 protected with the Sodomites (the sons of Belial) who had raped and killed the Levites concubine. The scripture records that there had not been so wicked of a deed done in all of Israel since the days they left Egypt.

Judges 19:30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds.

They had become so corrupt that the event in Gibeah was now common place in Israel.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baalpeor, and

separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

Israel at the beginning of their becoming a nation in the wilderness were like when a man would find grapes that would refresh him. He goes on and compares Israel to the firstripe in the fig tree in her early days as a nation before she began to play the harlot.

Baalpeor is a reference to the time mentioned in Numbers 25:1-3 when Israel joined themselves to Baalpeor and committed whoredoms with the daughters of Moab and they ate with them at their sacrifices unto their pagan gods and did bow down to their god's.

For this sin, the LORD brought a plague upon Israel and twenty-four thousand died. See Judges 25:9

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception. 12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!

Ephraim is Israel. Ephraim is the name of Joseph's youngest son who received the blessing of the firstborn instead of his older brother Manasseh.

Ephraim became the most powerful tribe in the north and inherited the land around the city of Samaria, which would one day serve as the capital of the northern kingdom which went quickly into idolatry. See Isaiah 7:9

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer. 14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

Again, Israel has a great start, and she is beloved of the LORD, but when she plays the harlot, and forgets the poor, and when she becomes unjust the LORD gives her over to her lovers and she becomes their captives, just like sin does to us today.

15 All their wickedness is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolvers.

Gilgal is where Saul was made king of Israel because the people wanted to be like the other nations. God had been their King, but they chose to be like the Gentiles on that day.

Saul also offered a sacrifice at Gilgal, which was forbidden for a king to do in those days because only the Messiah would be prophet, priest and king, Saul should have waited for the prophet Samuel on that day, but he did not.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even the beloved fruit of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

Israel is still wanderers among the nations today because they did not hearken unto God. While it sounds pretty gloomy for Israel (Ephraim), that will not be how it ends for them.

Chapter Ten

Israel's Judgement

1 Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.

Israel was compared to a vine numerous times in scripture (see Isaiah 5) and they were to produce fruits of righteousness which they would have if Israel would have remained obedient to the covenant which they made with the LORD, but instead they were an empty vine.

Israel did produce fruit, a lot of it, but it was not the fruits of righteousness. Your sin is fruit, but it is not the fruit that the LORD accepts. Israel was producing a lot of actual fruit, and she was bring the fruit unto herself and she was rich for a while in the eyes of others, but not before God.

2 Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

They were double minded. They adapted the customs of the pagans and blended them into Judaism. The priests would claim to be worshippers of the LORD when what they were really doing was worshipping Baal and the queen of heaven, and other false gods.

Notice it says that they shall be found faulty, that should remind you of a verse in Hebrews:

Hebrews 8:8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

They were found faulty because their hearts were divided. Where is your heart today? Is it chasing after the world and all of its allurements, money, and success?

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

Israel would not have a king again, but would be ruled by Gentile nations, as the time of the Gentiles had come in because of Israel's sins.

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

Israel made a covenant with God at mount Sinai, and they broke it. God kept the covenant made with Israel which required that he punish them for their idolatry, which he did.

Israel's sin was like poisonous hemlock which would spring up in the field and affect all who came into contact with it. Just like our sin does today.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Bethaven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it. 6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. 7 As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water. 8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

Bethaven and Aven speak of the same place next to Bethel (the house of God). It was the other place of idol worship besides Gilgal where false idols were set up to keep the people of Israel from going down to Jerusalem to worship, which was now a part of the southern kingdom.

It boggles my mind that there are many churches and colleges that call themselves Bethaven still today. Bethaven means the house of idols. The book of the revelation of Jesus Christ talks about a future time as well when the unbelievers will cry out for mountains to cover them:

Revelation 6:16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

This happened to Israel when Assyria came and took northern Israel into captivity, and it will happen ultimately in the time of Jacob's Trouble that is to come upon them after the rapture of the body of Christ.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them. 10 It is in my desire that I should chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows. 11 And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn; but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break his clods. 12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD,

till he come and rain righteousness upon you. **13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men. 14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Betharbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children. 15 So shall Bethel do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.**

Hosea didn't mince any words concerning the judgment that was to come upon Israel for her idolatry.

Chapter Eleven

God called his son out of Egypt

1 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt. 2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

When God called Israel out of Egypt, he said he called his son out of Egypt, because God begat Israel as a nation and that nation must one day be born again, and it will, remember what Jesus told Nicodemus concerning Israel. Ye must be born again. John 3:7.

Deuteronomy 32:18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

1 Corinthians 10:4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

Matthew under the inspiration of the holy Spirit tells us that when Joseph and Mary went down to Egypt until the death of king Herod that an angel told them to go back to Israel because Herod was dead.

Then Matthew quotes that story of the nation coming out of Egypt and associates it with him calling his own Son out of Egypt many years later. Israel is a type of God's Son, in that he begat them as a nation, and nurtured them as a son.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them. 4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

God took Israel his son by his arms and healed them, but they didn't realize it was their father who had done this and attributed it to the pagan gods. He sustained them, and they knew it not.

5 He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return. 6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels. 7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt him.

Though the prophets came and prophesied unto Israel to return unto their maker they refused and became like a dried up tree unto him and the nations around them and they were good for nothing but to be cut down and that is where they are today. They are broken off the olive tree because of unbelief.

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together. 9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

God looks upon Israel as a son and loves him even though he is disobedient he is not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.

Because he is God, he can have compassion but only because his justice has been met by his own Son taking their sins upon him and dying the death they deserved. All they need to do today is to simply trust in the finished work on the cross for their sin.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west. 11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD. 12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints.

At the time of these prophecies Israel was past the point of no return as a nation, but not for the individuals in Israel. They still had a chance, but the nation as a whole did not turn back and they were taken captive just as the LORD said they would be by the Assyrians.

Chapter Twelve

A Controversy with Jacob

1 Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.

Ephraim was trusting their own resourcefulness to get them out of trouble by looking to their neighbors for food and protection, but that did not work because they had previously contracted with the LORD and broke that covenant with him, and their captivity would be the consequences for that sin.

2 The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

Just because Israel was going into captivity for their rebellion against the LORD was no reason for Judah to get excited, but they did. They thought this would be a good opportunity to get their land instead of lamenting the captivity of their brothers and sisters.

3 He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God: 4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him in Bethel, and there he spake with us; 5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD is his memorial. 6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

Jacob is the father of the nation of Israel, and he serves as a type of the nation in that in its early days, as a child, Israel had power with God and wanted God's blessings as Jacob did, but after a while Israel forgot its Maker and became like the nations around it.

How did Jacob have power over the angel? By any strength he possessed of his own? No! He prevailed because he wept and made supplication unto the angel.

7 He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress. 8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin. 9 And I that am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast. 10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

God says to Israel and Judah; “Do you think you are without sins because I don't destroy you right when you sin?” God is long suffering not willing that any should perish and so he has sent prophets unto them to turn them back to God.

Those prophets have indeed spoken unto them just as Hosea was speaking to them all throughout this book in similitudes and in visions. Yet they continued in their sin, but one day, Israel will repent and turn to the LORD in their affliction (the great tribulation period).

11 Is there iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields. 12 And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept sheep.

Gilead was the place where there was great iniquity in Benjamin for the men of Gilead had wanted to have Sodomite sex with a Levite that had stopped in their city to rest, and all the tribes vowed to not give any of their daughters to the Benjamites because of this great wickedness in Benjamin.

The worst part about this terrible sin is that only a few committed the sin but the whole tribe protected them instead of delivering them up for punishment.

They even went so far as to go to war against all the other tribes to protect these Sodomites and killed many in Israel and most of their own people over the sin of a few. They condone their sin. This is a reference to Jacob fleeing from the wrath of his brother Esau who wanted to kill him for stealing his birthright.

He fled to Syria because his mother knew of Esau's hatred for him, and she talked Isaac into sending Jacob to Syria to their kinfolks to find a wife from among their own people and not some Canaanite in the land they were in.

13 And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved. 14 Ephraim provoked him to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

Moses was the prophet that God used to bring Israel out of Egypt who preserved them in the wilderness by his many intercessions in their behalf.

Chapter Thirteen

Kiss the Calves

1 When Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died. 2 And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves. 3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney. 4 Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no saviour beside me. 5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought. 6 According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me. 7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by

the way will I observe them: 8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

Two she bears literally tore up forty-two of Israel's youth for mocking God's messenger in 2nd Kings 2:24.

9 O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help. 10 I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? 11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.

This is speaking of God giving Israel Saul to be their king and then taking him away for their sins, as well as for Saul's sins in listening to Israel.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is hid. 13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in the place of the breaking forth of children. 14 I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes. 15 Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels. 16 Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

Chapter Fourteen

Who is Wise?

1 O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. 2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

Israel could become wise and prudent in God's eyes again if they would take the words of Hosea to heart and repent of their unbelief. The calves of our lips is an old, old saying, that meant they would render to God the thanks giving of their lips.

3 Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

That day is coming, but it is not here yet when Israel will say these things. God will be merciful to those who call upon him in that great and dreadful day known as the great tribulation period.

4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him. 5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. 6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon. 7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon. 8 Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.

Israel will be like a green fir tree and not a dry dead tree whose branches have all dried up and are good for nothing but to be burned as fuel. Israel's tree will bud again, and the natural branches that have been broken off will be grafted back in again by faith in the LORD.

9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

What does this last verse teach us today? That if we understand the book of Hosea and the message in it of Israel and her being "cut off" as God's people temporarily because of her sin of unbelief then we shall be wise and prudent and know the right ways of the LORD.

So many people want to be Israel today when God is not blessing Israel today because she is in unbelief. So many denominations and cults today all get most of their doctrine from Israel's prophecy program which was under the Law and therefore teach some form of works salvation.

We are not Israel, those who think they are, have transgressed, and have fallen from grace. We are saved today by grace through faith. Ephesians 2:8 & 9

The End

Joel

The Day of the LORD

Introduction

Joel is the oldest of the prophetic books written some 30 years before Isaiah writes his book of prophecy. It is written in about 800 BC by Joel prior to the Babylonian captivity.

Chapter One

The Locust

1 The word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel. 2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

Joel asks the nation of Judah in the south a rhetorical question concerning what he will do unto Israel in the latter days at what he calls "**the Day of the LORD**".

The answer of course is **no** they have not seen the things that are mentioned in this book in their days nor in the days of their fathers. This word of the LORD is not the history of bygone days but rather the future.

There is no other prophecy book quite like the book of Joel because it speaks primarily of Israel and Judah's final time of judgment and chastening instead of focusing on the next thing that is about to happen, with the possible exception of a few verses in the beginning of chapter one.

3 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.

God, through Joel, wants Israel to know what is to befall her in **the day of the LORD** and what is to come upon all the world just prior to the Millennial Kingdom, and he also wants them to know that everything that gets destroyed will be restored better than it ever was before in their future Kingdom.

4 That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.

This is what will take place in the land of Israel during the time of Jacob's Trouble (the Tribulation Period). God then has his remnant flee into the wilderness where he can take care of them for three and a half years while two-thirds of Israel is destroyed because of unbelief. See Zechariah 13:8-9.

I believe the references to the locusts and cankerworms in the following chapters back this up as a series of plagues in the Seventieth Week of Daniel. See Daniel 9:24-27

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth. 6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion. 7 He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

Who is this nation that is come up upon God's land without number? The book of Revelation speaks of a nation that has the teeth of lions:

Revelation 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. 2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. 3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. 4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. 5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. 6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them. 7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. 8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. 9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. 10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months. 11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

This is not a human army but an army of locusts from the bottomless pit that are like nothing the world has ever seen before on earth. These have the devil himself as their leader and they are also called **God's army** which he sends to torment those who have rejected him in Joel 2:25.

8 Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

Wow! Unbelieving Israel along with the nations that come against Israel are going to lament **like a virgin** would who lost her husband before they were able to consummate their marriage.

The love that two young people have prior to their marriage and prior to their coming together as husband and wife is almost always described as the most emotional time in any marriage. Feelings are so heightened at that time that they would do anything for their future mate.

Israel will realize what she could have had if she would have obeyed God. During that time of great suffering that can only be compared to the young virgin losing her husband before they come together, Israel will realize that her kingdom will soon appear, and she will need to be ready to enter into it.

9 The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD'S ministers, mourn.

The Temple will be rebuilt, and sacrifices will be reinstated during the first half of the time of Jacob's Trouble (Daniel's Seventieth Week), but they will cease after the midpoint when the anti-Christ enters the Temple and proclaims that he is Israel's God.

The priests will mourn because they eat from the offerings of the people and if the people have lost their means to make an offering then the priest won't be able to receive an offering from them and they will be starving. Remember that this is apostate Israel, not the remnant that has fled into the wilderness.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth. 11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished. 12 The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men. 13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.

What is the only thing that will save God's Elect (believing Israel)? Their repentance and acceptance of their Messiah. No Jew will enter into the kingdom that does not accept Jesus as their Messiah in that day.

14 Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD, 15 Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

What is the day of the LORD? It is called the day of the LORD'S wrath, the day of the LORD'S vengeance, and also the day of the LORD'S anger.

It is the time when nations will be judged according to how they treated the nation of Israel according to Obadiah 1:15. It is a day when all of the enemies that occupy God's land will be destroyed.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God? 17 The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered. 18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; *yea*, the flocks of sheep are made desolate. 19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field. 20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

Even the animals lament to God because his destruction can turn even the vilest of sinners to him by bringing him to his knees. Israel will experience in the not too distant future a time that is unlike anything Hitler unleashed.

The religious are being told to mourn here by Joel because they are not saved. The saved are the Little Flock or Remnant that are protected and fed in the wilderness.

Chapter Two

The Great Army

1 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is nigh at hand*; 2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even to the years of many generations.*

The day of the LORD is the Tribulation Period (the Time of Jacob's Trouble or the Seventieth Week of Daniel) whichever you want to call it. It is a time of seven years of Tribulation that shall come upon all the Earth but especially upon the nation of Israel.

Joel continually announces the day of the LORD as "at hand" because it is in the future. Since Joel is the oldest Prophetical book and it deals with the day of the LORD (the Tribulation Period) Israel should understand that the Messiah will come first and be rejected before the day of the LORD can begin.

Neither Joel nor any other Old Testament books knew anything about the age of Grace that we as members of the Body of Christ live in today because it is an un-prophesied time period that had been hid in God from before the foundation of the world.

It was not revealed until Israel rejected her king, and her kingdom and God saved his number one enemy Saul of Tarsus, also called Paul, and made him the apostle of the Gentiles and gave him an abundance of revelations concerning the dispensation of grace for the body of Christ.

Joel tells Israel that a great people such as never was, nor shall be, will descend upon them in the midst of darkness, and clouds no doubt caused by the fire we are about to learn about in the next verses:

3 A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

This is utter destruction, and this is after the locust have already done their damage. The land will be absolutely desolate but not for long as we shall see in a while.

4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run. 5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

God comes back and destroys his enemies, and he brings a great people (army) with him from heaven to aid him in the battle.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.

Have you ever seen firemen or someone who has just come out of a fire and notice all the black soot upon them? That is what anyone facing this army will look like. It will be a very dreadful day!

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: 8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded. 9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

What an amazing army, but who are they? Are they human and if so, are they the Body of Christ which were with Christ in heaven? They are most likely the angelic host that fought alongside Michael against Satan and his angels and cast them out of heaven.

Whoever they are they are no ordinary army as we see how they just slice through all opposition, and they are unable to be killed. There is precedence for these being angelic beings because God has sent his angelic horsemen upon chariots of fire to earth before to do his bidding. See 2 Kings 6:17

10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining: 11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for *he* is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

Where there is fire there is smoke, and where there is smoke there is darkness. Nothing happens to the sun or the moon here, it is only the perception of them from the earth. The clouds block the sun and moon and their ability to shed light upon the earth just like when there is a volcanic eruption that darkens the skies.

12 Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: 13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. 14 Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; *even* a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

One-tenth of Israel survives the day of the Lord because only one-tenth is willing to turn unto him with their whole heart. One-tenth shall enter into the kingdom with their king and become priests in the kingdom.

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly: 16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet. 17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

Joel pleads with Israel to pray for God to bring an end to his wrath so that he will spare his people and that they do not have the heathen rule over them once all the smoke clears.

That is exactly what God does. He shortens the day of his wrath so that the elect of Israel can enter into their kingdom. Believing Israel in that day is the Bride of Christ, not us today in the body of Christ.

18 Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people. 19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

I believe Jesus himself will tell the remnant in the wilderness this very thing as they will be concerned about how they will survive in such a wasteland. It won't be a wasteland for long because God is about to send them an abundance of rain to wash away the filth and to restore the vegetation.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things. 21 Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things. 22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength. 23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*. 24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil. 25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you. 26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed. 27 And ye shall know that *I am* in the midst of Israel, and *that I am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

Here we learn that the locust and cankerworm, the caterpillar and the palmerworm all are sent by God into the land of Israel to strip it causing them to flee into the wilderness where they will be protected by God. They are called "My Great Army" in this chapter and we know it is God who is speaking here.

After Israel and Judah repent, they will be brought back into the land, and it will be restored almost overnight by the latter rain which will enrich the ground that has the curse lifted from it and Israel will blossom into a paradise on Earth.

Pentecost and Beyond

28 And it shall come to pass afterward, *that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: 29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.*

Here we have a prophecy that has been partially fulfilled over 2,000 years ago on the day of Pentecost in Acts chapter two. How do I know this? Because Peter tells us this in the same chapter.

It will also happen again in the future after the Body of Christ is taken to Heaven in the Rapture. It is not happening today as Charismatics and Pentecostals claim. Notice also who it is that this pouring out of the Spirit is done upon. Israel!

Who was Joel written to first of all? Israel! Who heard from 16 different languages the wonderful works of God? Israel did. Pentecost was not the beginning of the Church, but it was **the last days** according to Peter.

Anything written or spoken of by the prophets is part of Israel's prophecy program and is not concerning the body of Christ! How do I know this? Because the Church which is His body is connected to the mystery program and has nothing to do with the prophecy program of Israel.

The mystery program was kept hidden from the foundation of the world and was not made known to men until Paul received it by revelation from Christ. Joel could not have been talking about the mystery program because it was to remain a mystery until Paul received it from the risen Christ. See Romans 16:25, Ephesians 3:1-11.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come. 32 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

The events in verses 30 through 32 have not happened yet because God interrupted his prophecy program with the nation of Israel and ushered in the mystery program that had been kept secret since the foundation of the world.

It was literally hid in God, which is the only place secure enough to hide that important of a secret. Why was the Church, which is Christ's body kept secret? Ephesians 3:9.

Because had the princes of this world (Satan and his demons) known the consequences of crucifying Christ they would have never crucified the Lord of glory. Verses 30-32 all have to do with the Tribulation Period. See 1st Corinthians 2:7-9.

Chapter Three

The Valley of Decision

1 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, 2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

Notice that God says through Joel that he will bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem. Israel will be attacked by a large brutal army and God will come to their rescue in the valley of Jehoshaphat which is also the valley of Megiddo or Armageddon.

Isaiah 3:13 The LORD standeth up to plead, he standeth to judge the people.

3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink. 4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head; 5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:

They cast lots for his people and gave a boy for an harlot, and a girl for wine that they might drink. Does this sound like Islam? Drinking and immorality are supposedly against the Quran, but there are times when the Quran allows the raping of the infidels' wives taken in war.

Surah 4:24 says, And [also prohibited to you are all] married women except those your right hands possess. [This is] the decree of Allah upon you.

They are permitted to have sex with married women only if they are captured by their right hand in battle. They are not permitted in the Quran to rape married Muslim women.

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border. 7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head: 8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

At the onset of the Kingdom believing Israel will be regathered in the land and the nation will be born again in a day. Notice also that it says that the LORD will recompense Tyre and Sidon and the area of Palestine for selling God's people into slavery.

He would return the favour upon them and sell them to the children of Judah who would in turn sell them to the Sabeans.

The question is did this already happen or will it happen after the Tribulation Period ends? Was it fulfilled when Rome conquered Israel in 70 A.D.? Isaiah 45:14 seems to allude to it being an event in the past and not to the Tribulation Period.

The Sabeans were located somewhere in Africa as they are mentioned along with Egypt and Ethiopia. It is clear however that many in Israel will be taken captive during the Tribulation Period.

9 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up: 10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, *I am* strong. 11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

Isaiah 2:4 and Micah 4:3 say the exact opposite when the Kingdom is established, and all of the weapons of man will be beaten into plowshares.

Isaiah 2:4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

This is not that day! This is when men will gather for war and God will fight Israel's battle here.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about. 13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great. 14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision. 15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

This is spoken about in the fourteenth chapter of the book of the Revelation of Jesus Christ:

Revelation 14:15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

This agrees with Amos 2:

17 So shall ye know that *I am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

This agrees with Obadiah 17:

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall

flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

This agrees with Amos 9:

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. 20 But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. 21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

The End

Amos

The Herdmen of Tekoa

Chapter One

The Words of Amos

1 The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

Notice the first verse says that this book is the words of Amos. It does not say it is the words of the LORD, but that is not a problem because what was said is true, they were the words of Amos but the visions that he saw were revelations straight from the LORD.

Amos was not a priest, nor a prophet, he was a simple herdmen from Tekoa, near Bethlehem. While he was from the area under Judah (the southern kingdom) he was called to prophesy to the Northern Kingdom around 800 BC just before Israel was taken into captivity by Nebuchadnezzar.

This prophecy came at a specific time in Israel's history. Amos tells us it was given two years before the earthquake that happened in the days of Uzziah (the King of Judah) and Jeroboam (the King of Israel) and this was no ordinary earthquake, this was an earthquake brought about by God.

Rest assured that God is not causing earthquakes today to get our attention in the dispensation of grace because it is the dispensation of Grace. Israel was under the Law, and they were warned that just such things would come to pass if they were disobedient.

The Prophecy

Isaiah 29:6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

The Fulfillment

Zechariah 4:5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

Jeroboam was the king that had caused Israel to sin by placing two golden calves in Dan and Bethel to cause the people to turn away from worshipping in Jerusalem at the Temple. Twenty-one times in 1st and 2nd Kings it says that Jeroboam caused Israel to sin.

1st Kings 12:28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to

Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

1st Kings 14:16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

2 And he said, The LORD will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

The LORD roars from Zion

Jeremiah 25:30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

Joel 3:16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be the hope of his people*, and the strength of the children of Israel.

I cannot give enough emphasis to this roaring that the LORD will do. In anger and in wrath the LORD will take vengeance on all that have opposed his people including the unbelieving in Israel and Judah who always persecuted the remnant of believers.

For Three Transgressions, and for Four

Eight times Amos begins by saying “**for three transgressions of .., and for four**” in chapters one and two as a way of getting the recipients attention.

Peter was frustrated at the Lord when he asked him the same question three times but this far exceeds that and should have been heeded by its recipients in the beginning, but it wasn't.

Over and over these nations were warned and yet they continued in their transgressions and the LORD was holding them accountable for their actions in rejecting him.

The usage of this method of speech is used over and over again in the bible. Proverbs 30:15-33 is a good example except in Amos the LORD doesn't list what the four transgressions are. Sometimes he only lists one other times he lists only two or three.

If you go to the actual stories in which these nations sinned, you will find considerably more transgressions have been committed than have been mentioned here in Amos. Another good example and the object of many sermons is found in the book of proverbs:

Proverbs 6:16 These six *things* doth the LORD hate: yea, seven *are an abomination unto him*: 17 A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed

innocent blood, 18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief, 19 A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren.

Job 5:19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

The LORD could have just said he shall deliver thee in seven troubles and no evil shall touch thee, but he said it in such a way as to get your attention. This was not something the reader should ignore but it was vital to their understanding of just exactly what the LORD was doing or was about to do.

3 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron: 4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad. 5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

Damascus gets the first pronouncement of pending punishment from the Lord for their treatment of Gilead. Gilead is the father of the Gileadites who settled on the other side of Jordan because the land was good for cattle. Gilead was from the tribe of Manasseh.

God then says he is going to send a fire into the house of Hazael who was the King of Syria that was anointed by Elijah when Elijah was hiding in the cave from Jezebel. Elijah did not want to anoint Hazael after the LORD showed Elijah how he would one day persecute Israel and Judah.

2nd Kings 13:24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead.

The Kingdom of Syria under Benhadad prospered somewhat more than in Hazael's days and Benhadad built many palaces to govern from throughout the land.

Aven was the place of high places that caused Israel to sin. High places are a reference to places for the worship of false gods. Nimrod built the highest of the high places and look what happened to him and his followers.

Hosea 10:8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

In verses three through six Amos prophesies against Damascus which is the chief (capital) city of Syria and tells them they will be taken captive into the city of Kir. What is said here is also said of the wicked in the tribulation period.

2 Kings 16:9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of it captive to Kir*, and slew Rezin.

In chapter nine of the book of Amos and verse seven Syria's deliverance from Kir is realized, but we will look at that in greater detail when we get to chapter nine.

6 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver them up to Edom: **7** But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof: **8** And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

Do you remember anything being said about the Philistines in the New Testament? No you do not, because God said the remnant of the Philistines would perish and they did because of their treatment of Israel.

9 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant: **10** But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

The brotherly covenant was a reference to the friendship that Hiram the King of Tyre made with King David. Tyre supplied Israel with the cedars of Lebanon that were used to build David's house and later in the days of Solomon Hiram's son Hiram sent Solomon cedar wood to build the Temple in Solomon's day. 1st Chronicles 14:1, and 2nd Chronicles 2:3.

But Tyre rebelled against Israel when it forgot the brotherly covenant made with them and they along with Gaza and the Philistines with Tyre delivered up the captivity of Israel and sold them unto Edom. For this God would have to judge them. For background on Amos' prophecy we need to look to the words of Ezekiel:

Ezekiel 26:1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, **2** Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was the gates of the people*: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, *now she is laid waste*: **3** Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up. **4** And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock. **5** It shall be *a place* for the

spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations. 6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that *I am* the LORD. 7 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

This eventually happened just as Amos prophesied. Liberals hate this book and want to give it a later dating because they cannot accept that the Bible really is God's word and he knows the end from the beginning and tells his prophets to tell the people so when it comes to pass, they will know that the LORD he is God.

11 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever: 12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

When Israel was going to enter the land Edom refused to allow Israel to pass safely through their land. When Israel was being invaded Edom pursued those who were fleeing from their captors and overcame them. God never forgot that.

Numbers 20:14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us: 15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers: 16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border: 17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders. 18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword. 19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet. 20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. 21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

Isaiah 63:1 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness

of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. **2 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat? 3 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment. 4 For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. 5 And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me. 6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.**

Who is this indeed? It is none other than the Lord Jesus Christ at his return. Notice the route he is taking here as he comes to establish his Kingdom. It is the same route that Israel travelled from Egypt through the wilderness to enter the Promised Land.

13 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border: 14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind: 15 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

Ammon is where we get the Ammonites from. We first learn about Ammon in Genesis 19:38. They are the descendants of Benammi the son of Lot and his youngest daughter.

Genesis 19:36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father. 37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day. 38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Benammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

The Ammonites came into being because Abram didn't follow God's command to leave his family behind in Ur of the Chaldees. He instead took Lot who turned out to be a "lot" of trouble.

Do you remember any Ammonites mentioned in the New Testament? No because God dealt with them for how they dealt with Israel in the past as they came through the wilderness and desired to pass through the land peacefully.

Sihon, King of Ammon, would not allow Israel to pass through the land of Gilead and instead gathered his forces to fight against Israel.

When the Ammonites were defeated Israel dispossessed Ammon of the land of Gilead, and it was given to the tribes of Reuben and Gad. Half of the tribe of Manasseh was given part of the land of Gilead as well.

Even when Israel was disobedient to their Creator, they were still the apple of his eye. Amman is pronounced Amman which is the capital of Jordan today.

Notice that they Ammonites ripped up the women with child of Gilead so that they might enlarge their border. Gilead was on the other side of the Jordan River in the area that was given unto Reuben and Gad. It was the chief city on the border near the river Jabot that separated Israel from the Ammonites.

Judges 10-11 tell the story of Israel as they acquired the land from the Ammonites. God gave Israel their land because they dared to come against his people. Had they just let Israel pass through they would have prospered at that time, but they cursed the seed of Abraham instead of blessing it and they were cursed for that reason.

Judges 11:12 And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land? 13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably. 14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon: 15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: 16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh; 17 Then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh. 18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab. 19 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place. 20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. 21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. 22 And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. 23 So

now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

They could have just let them pass but they refused. They pitched in Jahaz and fought against Israel, and they lost. When they lost, they lost the land to Israel, the victors.

Israel is not occupying Jordanian land today in what the world calls the west bank (meaning the west bank of Jordan), it is Jordan that is occupying land in Gilead that belongs to Israel today. It will be returned along with a lot of other land once the Kingdom is established.

Chapter Two

Moab, Judah, and Israel

1 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime: 2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet: 3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

Little is known about this event that Amos, like which Moabite king dug up which Edomite king, but what is important is that this sin was a serious thing to the LORD.

It is a very disrespectful deed to dig up a body and to burn it into lime. Moab dies with the sound of a trumpet. This is a reference to a battle. People were often called to battle at the sound of a trumpet.

4 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked: 5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

How did Judah, and eventually Israel, make it on this list in Amos' prophecies? They both made it because judgment must first begin at the house of the LORD and Israel and Judah were both guilty for turning their backs on the LORD and he was trying to get them both to repent through his chastening hand.

When John the Baptist and Jesus along with his disciples preached the Kingdom of Heaven as being "at hand" they were still calling Israel to repent from their turning their back on the covenant they made with the LORD at Mount Sinai.

It was a national repentance being sought by the LORD and his messengers in both instances. Notice that it says that Judah despised the law of the LORD. Fire is also promised to Judah's palaces as was all the others in the LORD'S prophecy through Amos.

6 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes; 7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name: 8 And they lay themselves down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their god.

This same accusation is elaborated on in chapter eight of the book of Amos and I will leave much of my commentary for when we get to that part of the book, but needless to say, God holds Israel accountable for how they treat the poor.

The LORD also tells Israel through Amos that immorality such as was mentioned above will not be tolerated in the land of Israel. God had removed the Canaanite and others from the land for the very same reason, sexual immorality.

9 Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. 10 Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite. 11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD. 12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not. 13 Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

The LORD had taken all he was going to take from rebellious Israel after all he had done for them, they had forgotten him and became like the nations around them. Why was the LORD even concerned with this? Why didn't he just let them go?

The LORD always has eternity in mind, and he was not willing to let his children become prey for the destroyer and spend eternity separated from their Creator. That is why he sent Amos and all the other prophets to bring Israel back to faith that he may tabernacle among them one day in the future kingdom.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself: 15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself. 16 And he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

The LORD would not allow the rich and powerful buy their way out of this coming judgment, especially since they were guilty of violating the word of the LORD.

Before we move on to the next prophecies of Amos let us take a look at the words of the LORD as they were spoken from the mouth of Jeremiah, the weeping prophet concerning the judgement that was to come upon these different nations and peoples:

Jeremiah 27:1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck, 3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah; 4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; 5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. 6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. 7 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him. 8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. 9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: 10 For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish. 11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

Chapter Three

Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

1 Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, 2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

Deuteronomy 7:6 For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

Abraham was chosen to be the father of the Jewish nation that would one day rule with the Messiah in a literal, physical, earthly kingdom and they would serve as a nation of priests to the Gentiles to teach them God's ways. But Satan caused Israel and the Gentiles as well to follow his course for this world instead of God's.

Ephesians 2:2 Wherein times past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed? 4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing? 5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all? 6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done it?

These are rhetorical questions, and the answer of course is no! God cannot walk with Israel, nor Israel with God, as long as they are not in agreement with one another. This verse is often used out of its context and there is some liberty with that, but this is very clear that God will not walk with Israel once they have gone so far from him.

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

As I witnessed to one of the leading Torah scholars in Israel, he told me I was wrong about Jesus being the Messiah and he told me that the reason why he knew he was right was because of what the prophet Amos said in verse seven.

I then told him that the reason I knew I was right was because of the very same verse. God had revealed to his prophets, and they had revealed in their writings. I then sent him all the prophecies that came from the LORD's servants, the prophets. He was speechless for the first time.

I was later told by his son who followed in his father's footsteps as the head Torah scholar at a major University in Israel that his father spent the next few weeks before his death agonizing over what I had shared with him. I pray he trusted Christ.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy? 9 Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the

oppressed in the midst thereof. 10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.

They didn't know to do right any longer because they had gotten away from the LORD by building alternate places of worship with priests that were not Levites bound by the law of the LORD but rather hirelings serving the King.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled. 12 Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a couch. 13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts, 14 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Bethel: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. 15 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

Israel lived lavishly for much of their time because they sought after wealth at any costs, even the slavery of their own people who were less fortunate than them. The LORD did not allow Israel to buy bond slaves of their brethren, but it says in this chapter that they bought them for a pair of shoes.

Chapter Four

Prepare to Meet thy God, O Israel.

1 Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink. 2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks. 3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow at that which is before her; and ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.

Israel had become fat with their excess. Gain is not a sign of Godliness for even the wicked prosper. The LORD causes the rain to fall on the just and the unjust. They were getting fat on the backs of the poor they oppressed. God has always had a special place in his heart for the poor. How about you?

4 Come to Bethel, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years: 5 And

offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

The children of Israel were religious, but they were not following the God of the Bible. They were following the state religion set up by Jeroboam that kind of looked like the religion God gave to Moses, but it was a counterfeit.

6 And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered. 8 So two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured them: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
10 I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
11 I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

Amos tells Israel that the LORD has five times punished Israel to get them to return (repent) unto him. Five courses of punishment were laid out in Leviticus twenty-six to chasten Israel to get them to repent and return unto the LORD.

The fifth course of punishment was captivity and that is where they found themselves in Amos' day, about to be taken captive.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. 13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, The God of hosts, is his name.

Prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. That is pretty plain. Unbelieving Israel, do you want to know what God is going to do? Get ready because you are about to meet him when you are destroyed from the face of the earth.

Did God destroy all of Israel? No, of course not! He could not because of his promises to Israel that are eternal. But that generation suffered great loss of life because of their own rebellion.

Chapter Five

The Virgin of Israel is fallen

1 Hear ye this word which I take up against you, even a lamentation, O house of Israel. 2 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up. 3 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went out by a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth by an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

The Virgin of Israel is a reference to Jerusalem when she was in harmony with the law of Moses, but Jerusalem has played the harlot and has fell with her many lovers. Jerusalem shall be sifted of nine-tenths of her inhabitants, and none will come to her rescue when Nebuchadnezzar destroy.

2nd Kings 19:21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live: 5 But seek not Bethel, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beersheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Bethel shall come to nought. 6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Bethel.

The key for Israel was to truly seek the LORD and not return unto Bethel or anywhere else but they were to go to Jerusalem to seek the LORD. Again the reference to Joseph is a reference to the tribe that inherited the land where the capital city of Samaria was located.

Bethel was one of the two cities that Jeroboam set up as alternate places of worship for the Northern Kingdom to keep them loyal to the Northern Kingdom.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth, 8 Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name: 9 That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

There are seven stars in the constellation of Orion that make it appear as an hour glass. Orion's belt has three stars in its middle that are inside the four stars that form a rectangle around it to give it its unique shape. Israel was told to seek the LORD that made Orion and all the stars, but she did not.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly. 11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye

take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them. 12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

Over and over again since the beginning of the law the LORD commanded Israel to listen to the prophets that he sent unto them and to not to take bribes or oppress the poor, but they would not listen, so he took away their possessions and made them poor.

Isaiah 33:13 Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and, ye that are near, acknowledge my might. 14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings? 15 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil; 16 He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure. 17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time. 14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken. 15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

Even in this prophecy of destruction and captivity the LORD is still pleading with the children of Israel to return unto him. While they would not escape the captivity that was coming and possible death, they would at least have a place in the Kingdom if they repented.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing shall be in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing. 17 And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD. 18 Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end is it for you? the day of the LORD is darkness, and not light. 19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. 20 Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

The Day of the LORD is darkness and not light! Remember this! Why on earth would anyone want the last days to come in their time? All over scripture the last days of Israel's Prophecy Program are called "the Dark" "Darkness" and "the Night."

Notice what our Apostle says about us concerning the Tribulation Period which is also called the Time of Jacob's Trouble (Not Ours!), he says we are children of the light.

1st Thessalonians 5:1 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. 2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. 3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. 4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. 5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

21 I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies. 22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts. 23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols. 24 But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream. 25 Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? 26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves. 27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name is The God of hosts.

The star of their god Remphan is still used by them to this day. They just call it the Star of David. How ignorant are Israel's leaders today who allow that same star that brought about their captivity to be placed on their national flag. How easily Satan deceives the masses.

Acts 7:43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

Chapter Six

At Ease in Zion

1 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came! 2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great:

then go down to Gath of the Philistines: be they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

Zion is usually a term used to describe a specific mountain in Israel which is in Jerusalem, but it is also used to describe the people of the promise.

You have heard of songs called “Marching unto Zion” and sometimes the Jewish people today are called “Zionists.” So it is not wrong to attribute the name Zion to those in the northern kingdom as it is a hope that all Israelites longed for when the LORD would one day rule in Zion in a future kingdom. The word Zion in Hebrew means a castle.

The Mountain of Samaria stands around 800 meters high and is not all that high when compared with other mountains in the region, but it was where the house of Israel (the ten northern tribes) had their capital city also called Samaria.

They felt protected in the high spot looking down upon their enemy but if your enemy were big enough and patient enough they could just wait and starve you out of your lofty position and then destroy you. Babylon came with such a force that the prosperous people of Samaria were easily taken captive.

Calneh belonged to the kingdom established by Nimrod in the land of Shinar (modern day Iraq). Genesis 10:10. Hamath (pronounced Hama today) is north of Mount Hermon and just to the east of Lebanon in the Northwestern region of Syria.

It is now the third largest city in Syria after Aleppo has been laid waste in recent years and its inhabitants killed by either ISIS fighters or by the Syrian forces and forced to flee that once great city of close to a million people.

3 Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near; 4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall; 5 That chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David; 6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

The people of the northern country of Israel would not listen to the words of Amos or the other prophets that prophesies a day of evil and they put those thoughts far away from their memory.

One of the ways they did that was by persecuting the prophets and putting many of them to death. Amos in the next chapter would be told not to prophesy in Bethel because it is the King’s Chapel. Amos 7:13

People often try to ignore the problems in their life and hope that they will just go away but putting the evil day that is coming in the future out of their minds would not help to

deter it from coming, in fact it hastened its coming and brought the seat of violence upon themselves by not repenting of their evil.

The affliction of Joseph is a reference to the inhabitants of the land that once belonged to the Canaanites. God displaced and dispossessed the Canaanites for their wicked perversions in the land.

The tribe of Joseph was given this land as their inheritance when it was captured by Joshua and the children of Israel. Joseph, if you remember was sold into slavery by his brothers for twenty pieces of silver.

It was made the capital city by Jeroboam who caused Israel to sin, and the tribe of Joseph was made subservient to the national needs of Jeroboam and the northern kingdom. It was an area that was rich in goods because it was the capital, but it was depraved because of the compromises that the king led them into.

One king after another did wickedly in the sight of the LORD because when you set up your own religion to control the people that is contrary to the one the LORD commanded in Jerusalem you can't help but produce wickedness in your nation. Not one king in the Northern Kingdom of Israel was considered a good King.

7 Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed. 8 The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

All the comforts that they enjoyed they enjoyed at the expense of God's perfect plan for his people. And because he could swear by none greater, he swore by himself that he would destroy that city and take them first into captivity. See also Hebrews 6:13

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die. 10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD. 11 For, behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

The army will come against Samaria harder than it will come against other areas as it was the capital of the Northern Kingdom, and it will be too late for them to cry out unto the LORD for deliverance because that time came and went a long time ago. This was a prophecy of judgment, not repentance, as in the story of Jonah.

12 Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow there with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock: 13

Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength? 14 But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath unto the river of the wilderness.

If you visit the area of Samaria today it is still withered, and the mountains covered in rocks with very little soil for growing things. It is not a place for horses to run unto this day nor would it make sense to plow these places even today over 2000 years later as it looks like rock farms.

The taking of horns by their own strength is a reference to defeating other kings (often referred to as horns prophetically in the Bible) and their kingdoms. They boasted of their military victories.

God gave Israel victories not because they were in obedience to him but because he had made a covenant with them, and God always kept his word but when Israel would get so far away then the LORD would have to punish Israel by bringing them into captivity.

Chapter Seven

The LORD Repented?

1 Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings. 2 And it came to pass, that when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small. 3 The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

Numbers 23:19, and 1 Samuel 26:9, we read that God is not a man that he should repent.

But,

Jeremiah 26:3 says that God would repent of the evil that he purposed to do unto Israel if they repented.

This has caused some to think that there are contradictions in the Bible but that stems from a misunderstanding of what the word repent means.

It means to change one's mind. When someone changes their mind about sin and agrees with God about sin's wickedness, they then will change their actions and not continue in that sin. God simply changed his mind here based on the prayers of the prophet from Tekoa who made intercession for the people.

You may also think "Wait a minute, God was indeed a man in the person of Jesus Christ. True, but he became a man at the incarnation long after Numbers 23:19 and 1st Samuel 26:9 were written, God was not always a man, only for the past two thousand years.

4 Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part. 5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small. 6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

This was the second of two visions Amos received and as he did for the first vision of grasshoppers, so he did for this vision, he pleaded to God on Israel's behalf even though Israel did not deserve Amos' prayers.

Notice Amos mentions Jacob here in chapter seven instead of Joseph like he did in chapter six and that is because he was not dealing with the main city of the Northern Kingdom exclusively this time but the whole Northern Kingdom.

Jacob's name was changed to Israel in Genesis 32:28 and so God often referred to the children of Israel as Jacob.

Amos twice asked God, "By whom shall Jacob arise? For he is small." And God changed his mind about how he would proceed to punish Jacob, but he would still punish them because he warned them that if they went so far there would be no turning back from God's wrath.

The Plumblin

7 Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand. 8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more: 9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

The plumbline was used to draw a straight line with for the purpose of building a building square, and if it were square it would be strong and be able to withstand what this world would throw at it. Israel had the plumbline of the law laid next to them and it revealed that they were crooked and crumbling on the wrong foundation.

10 Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words. 11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

Amaziah, it says here, was the priest of Bethel. Bethel was one of the two false houses of worship set up by Jeroboam, so the Northern Kingdom would not go back to Jerusalem where they were commanded to go by the LORD.

Jeroboam knew that if his people continually went to the Southern Kingdom for worship that they would eventually side with the Southern Kingdom against their own Kingdom in the North, and the hireling Amaziah would then be out of a job. Amaziah wanted Amos dead or out of his way.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there: 13 But prophesy not again any more at Bethel: for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court.

Bethel was state approved and everything. As long as you did not preach against the king and his governmental policies you were okay with Amaziah, but Amos was not a hireling in it for the money.

In fact, Amos didn't ask, nor was he born a prophet, it was thrust upon him by God. God often called prophets under Israel's program but today Paul tells us "If a man desire the office of a Bishop, he desireth a good work." 1st Timothy 3:1

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit: 15 And the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel. 16 Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac. 17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

Amaziah, like many liberals throughout the ages, tried to stop the word of the LORD from going out into the ears and minds of God's people to get them to follow the LORD and Amaziah was punished for his compromising concerning God's word.

Chapter Eight

A famine of hearing the word of the LORD

1 Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit. 2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more. 3 And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with silence. 4 Hear this, O

ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail, 5 Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit? 6 That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

Israel was so far away from the covenant they made with the LORD at Mount Sinai that they swallowed up the needy to make the poor fail or cease to be, they literally worked the poor to death.

They couldn't wait for the Sabbath to be over, so they could make more money. When they were selling, they shrunk the measuring ephah's to give the buyer less wheat and corn and as they took money from the people it was at an inflated rate to rob from them even more.

They had one set of scales for people selling them crops and another for selling it to their customers to make sure they made even more money off the unknowing.

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works. 8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day: 10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day. 11 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD: 12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it. 13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst. 14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Beersheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

There was a famine of hearing the word of the LORD for more than four hundred years until Zacharias, John the Baptist's father heard from an angel and then God later broke the famine with his first word's from the mouth of John that was central to message of all the prophets: Repent! Matthew 3:1-2

Chapter Nine

Sifting the House of Israel

1 I saw the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered. 2 Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down: 3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them: 4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

Amos sees the Lord standing on the altar that in itself should tell you that he is upset with Israel and Judah. This is not the first time in the book of Amos that we see the Lord is spelled without using all capital letters. God's word does that to denote something important.

When you see the word spelled with only the first letter capitalized (Lord) it is the Hebrew word Adonai (Master), and LORD is used when the letters for the name of God are found which are YHVH. YHVH literally means, "I am".

LORD was used by Israel's scribes so as not to pronounce the sacred name of God incorrectly because the original Hebrew didn't have any vowels just consonants. It is often called the Tetragrammaton, meaning the four letters. God is striking the "house of Israel" prophetically by having Amos smite the lintel of the door.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt. 6 It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name. 7 Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

The LORD is his name, he is the one and only one that did all these things!

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD. 9 For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth. 10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

The Lord God cannot utterly destroy Israel from off the face of the earth because of his promise unto them to give them a kingdom. We are only talking about a generation here, and he is not destroying all of them.

Any who repent and believe will be resurrected and have eternal life in their long awaited Kingdom. God always keeps his word to Israel even though Israel rarely kept their word to him.

11 In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old: 12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

Verse eleven is quoted by James the Lord's half-brother in the book of Acts:

Acts 15:16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: 17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt. 14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

What a way to end the book of Amos. Gloom and doom for eight chapters and four-fifths of another chapter and then telling them the good news that in Israel's future kingdom all will be restored to those who died in faith, and they will be resurrected and will rule and reign with the Messiah for a thousand years.

The End

The Book of Obadiah

1 The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom;

Who is Edom? Esau's name was changed by God unto Edom at the moment he sold his birthright for a mess of red (Edom) pottage. It is also the name of the country that was formed of the offspring from Esau, Jacob's older twin brother as recorded in Genesis 25:30.

God actually goes out of his way to identify just who Edom is by saying on four occasions in one chapter that "Esau is Edom", so there is no doubt in anyone's mind who he is talking about.

Idumea is the land of Edom, and the people were called Edomites. The Red People. Adam also means Red. There are no vowels in Hebrew, so the root word consisted of the consonants Dahlet (D) and Mem (M) the same letters in the word Adam, meaning Red.

1 We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. 2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

This portion of scripture is identical to Jeremiah 49:14-22. God does not spread rumors, nor was this gossip. An Ambassador is sent from the LORD to the Edomites to foretell their eventual doom at the hand of the LORD and the great end time Army he assembles to destroy his adversaries.

This is still yet to be accomplished but it will happen at the end of the time of Jacob's Trouble just prior to God setting up his Kingdom on the Earth.

3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? 4 Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

This sounds a lot like Isaiah 14 and Ezekiel 28 where Satan's fall is recorded because of his pride. Pride comes before a fall.

5 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off! would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave some grapes?

Since Edom didn't want a descendant of Israel to survive when they were surrounded, God will not allow Edom to survive in the day of the LORD, but he will utterly destroy them.

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought up!

Jacob was the son chosen by God to inherit the land promised to Abraham and to be his servant to build a nation from his descendants that would be ruled by the Messiah in the Kingdom. Genesis 28:12-13

Esau's descendants were to serve Jacob's descendants during that time, but he (Esau) nor his descendants (the Edomites) would have anything to do with it and instead they tried to wipe out Jacob's descendants when they had the chance.

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee; *they that eat thy bread* have laid a wound under thee: *there is none* understanding in him. 8 Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau? 9 And thy mighty *men*, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter. 10 For *thy* violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. 11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them. 12 But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress. 13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity; 14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

Why should they not have done those things? Because, Esau was Isaac's son and the grandson of Abraham unto whom the Abrahamic Covenant was made:

Genesis 12:1-3 Esau/Edom knew better than to curse Abraham's descendants, Esau also knew he gave up the birthright for a bowl of pottage. He despised his birthright and the recipient of it, Jacob.

Esau should have blessed Jacob and he would have been blessed of God, but because he choose to curse him, God later declared, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

15 For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head. 16

For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

This day of the LORD is upon all of the heathen, it is when Christ stands up to judge and exact revenge against all the enemies of the nation of Israel and recompense unto them as they did to Israel.

Matthew speaks about this in chapter 25 of his gospel and describes the goat nations and the sheep nations. The sheep nations go into the Kingdom while the goat nations are destroyed.

17 But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions. 18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

The house of Jacob is the house of Israel. The references to Jacob being a fire, and Joseph being a flame, speaks of Israel judging Esau's descendants (the Edomites) and their place of final punishment in the lake of fire. See Zechariah 12:6

Jacob (the Israelite) will have a final opportunity to look his brother Esau (the Edomites) in the eye and tell them the punishment for their sin of trying to destroy the nation of Israel just like Hitler did and failed.

All of Israel's enemies will one day realize they should have been a blessing unto Israel as God's word commands all of mankind to do, and in return they would be blessed, but instead many chose to curse Israel and for that they are and will be forever, eternally cursed.

19 And *they* of the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they* of the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead. 20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even unto* Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

All of the land that was promised to Israel will be given to them at the beginning of the Kingdom. There will be no more Gaza Strip, West Bank, Occupied Territories or Golan Heights to be disputed over, it will all return to its rightful owner, to a resurrected Abraham and his descendants.

21 And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.

The kingdom is of course the Millennial Kingdom that is to follow the seventieth week of Daniel, the time of Jacob's trouble, ie., the tribulation period. The saviours that shall come up on mount Zion sit in the role of judges that judge, not only Israel, but also her enemies.

Judgment for mount Esau has already been made by God for their (the Edomites) sin against Jacob's descendants, but it will be handed down on that day, and it will be full and final. The descendants of Esau will never again trouble the children of Jacob because they will be no more.

God had given unto Jacob's descendants the task of building a nation from which the Messiah would come from, and from which the earthly realm that has been usurped by Satan (the god of this world) will be reclaimed when the kingdom begins and is put back under God's dominion.

The End

The Book of Jonah

Dispensationally Considered

It is sad to say but this author has been hard pressed to find many good commentaries on the book of Jonah. Many are filled with historical information on Nineveh and its moral condition at the time that Jonah came preaching judgment and little else.

Some do a great job of proving the authorship of the book, but it is usually at the expense of the book's message. While still other books are condensed with marvelous stories like the one about a whaler off the coast of the Falklands who was lost at sea while trying to bring in a Sperm Whale.

He was later found alive in the whale's belly the following day and temporarily out of his mind. Then there is the discovery of the complete skeletal remains of a fully clothed man who was swept away by a Typhoon inside the belly of a 15-foot Tiger Shark.

Others have attempted to prove that a man could survive in the stomach of a whale because whales being mammals, and not fish, breathe air and could provide the needed oxygen for Jonah.

That, I believe, wasn't necessary because dead men don't need oxygen. What? Wait and see for yourself. Ask yourself this, Was Jonah in the lungs of the great fish, or the belly? The belly!

There's not a lot of air in a whale's belly. Even if you don't come to the same conclusion as me on whether Jonah died and was resurrected in the whale three days later you can still glean a lot from this study. Enjoy.

This book will take a different approach to the study of Jonah, an approach that many authors would do good to follow when writing about the Bible and that approach is, the approach from faith.

If we don't approach the book of Jonah from the position of faith, and we try approaching it from the position of intellect, then we will miss all the ridges, valleys, and streams that the mountain of intellect will block from our view.

But if we approach each book of the Bible from the position of faith, we will see all that God wants us to see. We will have the proof that the doubter seeks but cannot obtain, because he comes at it from the wrong perspective.

Proverbs 14:2 There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.

Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

God doesn't give us the Bible to prove his existence and then use that proof to produce faith in us, but the other way around. God starts the Bible with four simple words, which you must accept, by faith.

If you do, God will prove His existence to you, and He will answer the questions you have for Him. Those four words are:

"In the beginning God" Genesis 1:1

No proof is offered here, just a statement that you must except by faith or reject. If you choose to reject it based on your approach from intellect, you will be hopelessly lost for all eternity, but if you choose to accept God's word by faith then you will find the answers you are looking for, and a peace that passes all understanding.

If you can't approach God's word from the position of faith preachers, then you need to get an honest job, and quit teaching a book that you don't believe, and quit destroying the faith of all those who look up to you for your scholarly wisdom.

What Seminary did the disciples of Jesus attend? None! They just heard God's word preached by God's Son and believed by faith. I have no problem with getting a higher education obviously, but one based of faith and not on Higher Criticism.

Each verse in the book of Jonah lays out very precisely Israel's past, present, and future in a way that only God can do. God alone is true author of Jonah as with all the books of the Bible and He lays out for both Jew and Gentile alike the truths that produce faith.

Remember that there are times in Israel's past that are pleasant to meditate on, and God brings those out for us allegorically. There are also times past, present, and future, which are not so pleasant took look upon in Israel's past and God lays them out for us as well, so that we may learn from them and not make the same mistakes.

A KEY TO UNDERSTANDING JONAH:

Job 33:14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not. 15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

Here we have a very important, and much overlooked, key to understanding Bible prophecy. It says here that God speaks once, yea twice, with each passage of prophetic scripture. Job is not talking about a nightmare here; he is talking about a dream, or a vision that is sent by God to be a foretelling of an event.

If you have ever wondered if you have had one of these dreams or visions, you have not. There would be no wondering if it were from God or not. Job is telling us under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit that prophecy has a double meaning, or a partial, and complete fulfillment.

Most prophecies have an application for Israel for that day in which the prophet is prophesying, and a future application to the time of Christ's first or second coming and the events associated with them.

To many skeptics, Jonah is just a fish story for little kids in Sunday School and he is not received as a prophet, but Jesus called him one and then confirmed the miracle 72-hour stay in the belly of a whale as a fact.

Jonah was a prophet to the Ninevites (Gentiles). Whose god was Dagon, a fish god! It is interesting that a nation that worshipped a god that was half man, and half fish would have a prophet sent to them via a great fish. God probably had some Ninevites on the beach when Jonah was vomited up that day.

The big question is why was God sending a prophet to the Ninevites (Gentiles) at this time? We will look at that question and many others as we go through this most important study.

Authorship:

Did Jonah write the book that bears his name? Yes, and no. What I mean by that is Jonah is its Author for sure, but not firsthand, because the whole book is written in the third person.

A trusted scribe probably wrote the book of Jonah as it was told to him by Jonah himself while under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit.

2 Timothy 3:16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.

Chapter One

Jonah asleep on the Job

All throughout the book of Jonah God pictures Jonah as a type of the nation of Israel, and from time to time he is seen as a type of Christ. In the first verse, we see Jonah depicted as the nation of Israel who was given the Word of God, and all the responsibilities that go along with it:

1 Now the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

The reason for God adding the words, "the son of Amittai," was to clarify to the Jewish people that Jonah was indeed a Jew, and here was his lineage to prove it.

Romans 3:2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them (the Jews) were committed the oracles of God.

Jonah fulfills this type in that he receives the word of God as did the Nation of Israel and then they refused to be a light unto the Gentiles with it.

Acts 7:51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye. 52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: 53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

Jonah's name means Dove. The dove is a type of the Holy Spirit throughout the Bible. The Holy Spirit lighted upon Jesus at his baptism in the form of a dove.

Matthew 3:16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

When God had saved a remnant mankind in an ark, he had a dove return to Noah with an olive leaf pluckt off in her mouth as a sign that God would allow mankind to bear fruit again, but the olive tree, which also typified Israel, would play a large roll in mankind having peace one day:

Genesis 8:10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark; 11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

The Jews will ultimately fulfill their responsibility during the time of Jacob's trouble, also called the tribulation period when 144,000 male Jewish missionaries go out into the entire world and preach the gospel of the kingdom to the lost world:

Matthew 24:14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

The Jews will then be a blessing to the Gentiles throughout the millennial kingdom, just as Jonah was a blessing to the Gentiles of Nineveh, howbeit he was a reluctant witness.

Genesis 12:3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

This was a promise to Abraham, the father about the Jewish Nation. It has its complete fulfillment ultimately in the Messiah and its partial fulfillment in the Jewish people themselves.

Isaiah 49:6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will

also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

By their obedience to the Word of God the Jewish nation would become a blessing to the world around them.

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

If Israel as a nation would have obeyed God's word completely and destroyed her enemies that remained in the land, she could have affected the world on a much larger scale than she had.

Instead of affecting the world by her obedience, Israel became infected by the world due to her disobedience, and Israel went a whoring after the gods of the land and defiled herself, rendering herself unable to be that light.

The City of Nineveh

The city of Nineveh is 500 miles NE of Israel along the Tigris River. It was originally founded by Nimrod (Noah's great grandson) in Genesis 10:1-11 around 2,350 B.C. which was before the Tower of Babel was erected.

Nimrod and his followers were descendants of Ham, one of Noah's three sons. It's interesting to note that it was Ham who saw his father's nakedness and it was his descendants that were cursed.

Jonah's ministry was like that of Joseph, in that God sent Joseph (a Jew) to Egypt (a Gentile nation) to save the world, not by preaching the gospel to them but by being obedient to God's word and living it out in a pagan land such as Daniel, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego did in Babylon.

Jonah however was the first Jew commissioned to go and preach in a heathen land. Verse two has its New Testament fulfillment in God sending his Son (Jesus) to be born of a Jewish woman (Mary), to go into the world to save it (Jews and Gentiles alike).

Verse two finds its ultimate fulfillment in the "Great Commission", which starts with the apostles preaching the gospel of the kingdom to Israel in the time of the Gospel accounts and the early Acts period, and then later on in the tribulation period when the 144,000 go to the whole world with the same message of the gospel of the kingdom.

Mark 16:15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

God tells a Jew, Jonah, in verse two to get busy (Arise) and to do what your nation is supposed to do, be a light unto the Gentiles. Jonah, and the Jews as a nation, were laying down on the job then, any they still are today.

A brief history of Jonah

Where was Jonah from? He was from northern Israel, a town called Gath-hepher, which was in the regions of Galilee in the land allocated to the tribe of Zebulun. Why was this so hard for the Pharisees of Jesus' day to remember?

John 7:52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

They were of course wrong again! Jonah was from the Galilee. The Galilee was the whole region near the Sea of Galilee; it was not a town, as some think. There was also another prophet who preached to Nineveh but who never actually went there who was also from Galilee, his name was Nahum:

Nahum 1:1 The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

The Prophet Nahum has a city named after him that Jesus used as his base of operation. It is called Capernaum in English, and Kafer-Nahum in Hebrew. Kafer means "the city of." Jesus set up shop in the city of Nahum, which was a city belonging to the tribe of Naphtali, which bordered Zebulun.

Kafer-Nahum is located on the north side of the Sea of Galilee. By the way, isn't it interesting that both prophets to Nineveh were from Galilee? The Messiah was also prophesied to minister in the Galilee, which was another slam on the intelligence of the religious leaders of that day:

Isaiah 9:1 Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations. 2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

Why did Jonah rise up and flee from the presence of the Lord? Jonah undoubtedly knew that he could not go anywhere where the omnipresent God could not find him, so why the rush, and why Tarshish? Tarshish was located somewhere in western Europe, probably in Spain, or England.

Jonah probably chose Tarshish because it was known as the end of the known world at that time. Jonah wanted to get as far away from God's presence as possible. Jonah was a

very successful prophet in Israel, and he was loved by the people, which was very rare, because most prophets prophesied destruction to Israel, and they lost their lives for it.

Jonah prophesied that Israel would regain the land that it had lost in previous years and what he had prophesied did come to pass during the days of King Jeroboam II around 780 B.C.

2nd Kings 14:25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher.

In chapter four God gives us the answer as to why Jonah fled which we will take a look at in more detail when we get there. I want you to remember that Hosea and Amos (both contemporaries of Jonah) had already prophesied that Israel would be taken captive by Syria whose capital was Nineveh.

This happened in 722 B.C. by the hand of Sargon II (2 Kings 17) because of the spiritual condition of the nation of Israel leading up to that time. Remember that the book of Hosea was written with Hosea being portrayed as the God of Israel marrying the harlot Gomer who was a perfect type of the nation of Israel.

In Leviticus chapter twenty-six God's word was very clear how he would bless Israel in the future for their obedience to his covenant and curse them for their disobedience to it.

Israel was playing spiritual adultery by worshipping other gods. They were intermarrying with the heathen and offering their children as sacrifices to pagan idols. Jonah didn't want to tell the people of Nineveh anything because they were the enemy of his own nation.

Jonah wanted the praise of men, more than he did the praise of God and by leaving he probably figured he could escape the attacks on his reputation that were sure to follow if he were to go to Nineveh.

Jonah's voyage here was a snapshot of Israel in that he parallels the time that Joseph went down from the Promised Land to a Gentile land (Egypt is a type of the world in scripture) and into slavery. The world will enslave you if you love it and the things of it.

1st John 2:15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

Verse three has its New Testament fulfillment in that the Jews were dispersed into all the nations of the world. Only now in these last days are some Jews gathering back into the land prior to the tribulation period. Their prophesied return will be by the Messiah bringing them back after that terrible time, not in 1948.

Important note: The Messiah will gather the elect of Israel back to her land at the onset of the Kingdom and she will be born again in a day as a nation. The current nation of Israel is apostate (in unbelief) and is considered Lo-ammi until she comes to faith.

Hosea 1:9 Then said God, Call his name Loammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God. 10 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God. 11 Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

Isaiah 66:8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

Jonah was a type of the apostle Peter

What port did Jonah sail from? It was from Joppa. Which of the original twelve Apostles was sent to a Gentile family? It was Peter. Both Peter and Jonah were reluctant to go speak to the Gentiles. Do you remember what Peter was called by Jesus in the Gospel of John?

John 1:42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona:

I know that's just another coincidence, right? Well then, where was Peter when he was called to speak to this Gentile family? Joppa. Notice the similarities in the two accounts. Wait, where did Peter live? That's right in the city of Kephars-Nahum. That is the city of Capernaum in the Galilee region. Also see Acts 11:5-15.

Acts 10:13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. 14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean. 15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common. 16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

How quickly we will rise up as Jonah did and do what we want to do instead of doing what God wants us to do. Peter portrayed Israel perfectly in that he was a bit reluctant to reach out to this Gentile family at first. It took a little coaxing from God to get him to, just like Jonah.

Notice that verse three has the phrase, "from the presence of the Lord" in it twice. God wants us to remember that Jonah tried to run from the Lord. There are those Jonah apologetics today that try to excuse Jonah's running from God. But God says:

Romans 11:29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

Just so you know Romans chapters 9-11 are not written about you, they are about Israel and what has happened to them since the dispensation of grace began and an apostle of the Gentiles has been sent to them. Paul agreed to reach out to the Gentiles immediately upon his conversion, while Peter and Jonah needed a lot of coaxing.

4 But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

Jonah is a type of Israel in that God punishes Egypt by His Word under Pharaoh. This verse has its New Testament fulfillment in the truth that God will punish the world for its treatment of Israel at the judgment of nations. See Matthew 25:31-46.

He will also discipline the Gentiles to bring them back in line. The sea is also a type of the Gentile world that treats Israel roughly while she is in rebellion:

Hebrews 12:6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

The ship is synonymous with the nation of Egypt being broken up for harboring God's people too long. As a Christian, we should learn from Jonah's experience that there is no place that we can run to where God is not:

Psalm 139:7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? 8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

The Egyptians, typified by the mariners, cried to their pagan gods to deliver them from God's punishment but they couldn't. Many people still think they can please God by getting rid of their excess baggage called sins (i.e. casting forth their wares), or they think if they can clean up their life then that will merit them Heaven.

It didn't work then, and it doesn't work now. You don't turn over a new leaf to be saved, you turn from unbelief to belief. The world will do anything to keep its sin and it refuses to do what God requires for true happiness, and that is to turn to God in faith.

The Jews were gone down (backslidden) into Egypt in Joseph's day. This is represented by Jonah going down into the ship as the Jews went down to Egypt.

The Jews were blind to their predicament because they were asleep on the job and going in the wrong direction (down). Sin always takes you down. The wares are a type of the riches of Egypt, which were destroyed.

Verse five finds its New Testament fulfillment in Jesus (who Jonah is also type of) being asleep in a boat during a storm. And like Jesus, Jonah was the only one who could bring peace to the storm.

Mark 4:38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

It also finds its fulfillment in Peter. The Apostle Peter eventually preaches to a Gentile family in Acts chapter ten but only after being corrected by God as Jonah was.

Simon BarJona:

John 21:15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. 16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. 17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me?

Why did Jesus keep bringing up Simon Peter's father into this discussion? Perhaps Jesus wanted Simon to draw a correlation between himself and Jonah. Since they lived in roughly the same area there is a great possibility that if you traced Peter's lineage back you would probably find Jonah up there somewhere.

Another interesting similarity was that both were known for their great fish stories. Peter caught one with enough money in it to pay his taxes and Jonah was caught by one. Peter was a fisherman and Jonah was swallowed by a fish. Isn't it amazing all the ways God shows His truth through the lives of his prophets?

Matthew 16:17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona:

Barjona simply meant the son of Jona. Isn't it also interesting to note that Jonah is mentioned three times in relationship to Peter and three times in three consecutive scriptures? Just another coincidence? I don't think so.

Peter had just unlocked the door to the Gentiles in Acts chapter ten for their salvation into Israel's kingdom program. Paul however would become the apostle of the Gentiles in Acts chapter nine, because Israel rejected the offer of their kingdom at that time, so God ushered in the dispensation of Grace. See Ephesians 3:2.

There is no coincidence in these two events happening back to back as they did. God knows what he is doing. Here is Luke's account of Paul's rough boat ride while on a mission trip to the Gentiles:

Acts 27:18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship; 19 And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

Paul and Jonah were both on sinking ships and God delivered them both because He had work for them to do among the Gentiles. He also has work for you to do as long as you have breath left in you.

Jonah was a type of Christ, not the other way around. God used the apostle Peter for this task because it was to him that Jesus gave the keys to unlock the kingdom to the Jews at Pentecost. Cornelius was a kind of first fruits of the Gentiles that will ultimately get saved in the kingdom.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

God tells Israel repeatedly that if they will repent, He will deliver them from their enemies. Here Jonah again is told to stand up again and get to work because like Israel he was asleep on the job again.

2nd Chronicles 7:14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

Notice the similar words used with Jonah in verse six and with Jesus by the ones who had awoken them:

Mark 4:38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

An interesting thing to note Jonah never prayed, but the heathen did. People rarely want to commune with God when they are out of his will. Jonah thought that he was too good to waste his talents with preaching and praying for Gentiles. Does that remind you of any story in the New Testament?

Luke 18:9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: 10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. 11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. 12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. 13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. 14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other:

for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

Jonah acts like Jacob, who is chosen by God as Abraham's heir, and the mariners act more like Esau. The heathen act more like the good guys in both stories than the saints do. Esau sold his birthright when he was very hungry, while Jacob (the supplanter) was bribing him for it.

Esau worked very hard hunting all day to bring his father venison, while Jacob was lying to his father and stealing Esau's blessing (Genesis 27). Why is it that sometimes the heathen act more honorable than God's people do?

Romans 6:1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? 2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

The shipmaster (which came to Jonah while he was asleep) is a type of the Angel of God which came to Peter in a vision while he was also asleep.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

Even though the casting of lots was used by pagans in the practice of divination, God used their lots to point them to his prophet. Jonah saw the trouble at hand, but he remained silent knowing that he was the cause of it all. God has a warning for all of you Jonah's out there who would keep the truth to yourselves at the expense of others:

Ezekiel 33:6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

It is the churches fault that the world is perishing today. We don't need to cast lots to see whose fault it is. It isn't the Methodist, or the Lutherans, it's ours! All we have to do is to be obedient to the ministry of reconciliation today because that is the lot that has fallen on each believer today in this age of Grace:

2nd Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 21 For he hath made

him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?

Notice that they didn't blame Jonah immediately but instead they asked him literally, "Who is causing this storm?" or "What god is angry with us, Jonah?" Pharaoh had once asked Joseph to interpret his dream which led to the saving of a nation from starvation.

The Philippian jailer (a Gentile) later asks Paul and Silas (Jews): **Sirs, what must I do to be saved? Acts 16:30**

9 And he said unto them, I am an Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

Here Jonah inadvertently witnesses to a few Gentile sailors and his worst fears soon become a reality. Gentiles end up getting right with the one true God. The words Jonah spoke had a sobering effect on these sailors who worshipped numerous gods, but now they hear that there is only one true God. The word LORD in all capital letters is Jehovah.

If we would be about our Father's business of winning souls the world would be a much better place to live in. Jonah here is a type of Israel in that he, as a Jew, is a type of Joseph (also a Jew) telling Pharaoh (a Gentile) about the God of the Hebrews.

Genesis 41:16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

He is God, both of the Gentiles (the Sea) and of the Jews (the dry land).

Romans 3:29 Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

Here, Jonah is a type of Abraham, and the shipmaster is a type of Abimelech when he questioned Abraham about his wife by saying that she was really his sister:

Genesis 20:9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

The world has suffered when the Jews were out of the will of God. They left the presence of God and went down to Egypt. Jonah is a perfect type of Israel today who will not tell

the Gentiles the truth of God's Word, because they are running from the truth that Jesus is the Messiah (Saviour).

11 Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous.

Pharaoh (a Gentile) also asked a Jew (Moses) that the plagues be removed:

Exodus 10:16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you. 17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

The Counsel asked the High Priest how to solve their problems with Jesus' teaching and his popularity among the people:

John 11:49 And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all, 50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. 51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.

The Jews were once cast out of Egypt to stop the plagues. Jonah is a type of Moses here when he said:

Exodus 5:1 And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

Notice that Jonah admitted his guilt to the mariners and took responsibility for his actions by telling the sailors to throw him overboard in order to save their lives. True repentance in a believer will have similar results, in that you will do whatever you can to make sure that others are not hurt by your sins.

Whether Jonah repented here or in chapter two while in the heart of the earth or prior to the writing of the book of Jonah, we do not know, but we do see some good signs from Jonah here.

* The Gentile world took up a Jew (Jesus) and cast him forth upon a cross to die to save others. Not a coincidence.

John 12:32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

Jonah told the sailors that they would have to throw him overboard. In other words, they didn't take his life; he offered it freely to save theirs. Thus, fulfilling another type of the Messiah:

John 10:17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. 18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring it to the land; but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

Pharaoh tried to deliver Egypt his own way, by rejecting God's plan. This is a picture of works salvation. The Egyptians tried and it failed. The Jews tried and it failed. The world is still trying to work their way to God, but it will always fail.

God has done all the work for our redemption and all we need to do is trust in Him completely by faith. Why the mariners wanted to bring the ship to land amazes many sailors, because the worst place for a ship to be was near land where it could easily be broken upon the rocks.

Perhaps they figured, it's better to sink closer to the land so that some might be able to swim to safety, but with God, you are not safe until you do it His way and in His timing.

Ephesians 2:8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

People are still trying to please God and to obtain Heaven with their good works and without the Cross. The mariners tried to do a good thing in their eyes by not throwing Jonah to his certain death.

They may have thought that God might punish them worse than He already was if they killed God's prophet, and so they tried to work their way ashore. Their works were not good enough. The only way to reconcile man to God today is for God to pay the wages of our sin and for us to accept God's free gift by faith:

Romans 6:23 For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

Pharaoh was finally convinced that his ways were futile and let God's people go. Remember it wasn't the Egyptians fault that the Jews were in Egypt in the first place. They left God's land willingly.

Why the comment about innocent blood? I thought that we had already tried Jonah and found him guilty. A type of Christ maybe? Multitudes will cry out to God one day after hearing the gospel of the kingdom from the 144,000 Jewish witnesses during the Tribulation period.

Revelation 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging.

Here Jonah is a type of Israel in that Pharaoh (a Gentile) cast out the Jews. It has its New Testament fulfillment in that Jewish believers will be dispersed (cast out) into the whole world to preach the gospel of the kingdom in the last days. See Matthew 24:14.

The mariners had to take Jonah up and cast him out of a wooden boat to fulfill the type of the world taking Jesus and putting him up on a wooden cross and casting him into the grave. Jonah could have just jumped out of the boat but that wouldn't fulfill the type of Christ being put on the cross by the Gentile world.

Remember it was the Romans (Gentiles) who nailed Jesus to the cross. Yes, it was the Jewish leaders that cried for his crucifixion, but they didn't crucify him, Gentiles did. It was all of our sins that nailed Jesus to the cross.

When the sea ceased its raging, it was a type of the wrath of God against sin being appeased through the offering of His sinless Son as payment in full for our sins. God is not at enmity with us today because Jesus paid the wages of our sin. Ephesians 2:15-16

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

The world would fear God much more than it does if only Israel would be obedient to Him. The world feared the God of Israel because of what he had done with the Jews in delivering them from Egypt, just as these mariners feared God when they saw His mighty power.

The mariners when they had offered a sacrifice were symbolic of the world glorifying God when they see our good works today and turn to God because of them.

17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

This is the first of four things that God prepares in the book of Jonah to accomplish His will. This shows us God's sovereignty over His creation and His omnipotence. The

Hebrew word for "prepared" denotes being "appointed," not "created". But either is possible with God.

God could have created one special fish unlike any other just for this specific occasion just like when He prepared a gourd and a worm in chapter four for a specific purpose. All of Israel except two die (or are swallowed up) in the wilderness (the sea) because of their sin of unbelief in Joshua's day.

Just like Jonah spends three days and nights in the belly of a fish, so Israel spends three prophetic days and nights until they have a King (David 1000 BC) through which the Messiah comes.

Jesus, the Messiah, died for the sins of the whole world (Jews and Gentiles alike) and he was swallowed up in death for three days. The fish is a dual type of the grave and Hell. Death means more than just a cessation of life because we are eternal beings.

The belly of the fish is synonymous with the heart of the earth. It is referred to as Hell, Paradise, and Abraham's bosom in Scripture. Notice how God prepared both Jonah's grave (a great fish), and Jesus' grave (Joseph of Arimathea's tomb):

Isaiah 53:9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death;

Most liberal critics don't have a problem with Jonah being swallowed by a great fish in chapter one, or with the City of Nineveh repenting of the wickedness in chapter four.

They do however have a hard time swallowing the meat that is in chapters two and three. Once they accept the Bread of Life (which is Jesus) they can then handle strong meat found there, but only after their being fed with the sincere milk of the word:

Hebrews 5:12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. 13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

Chapter Two

Dead or Alive?

It would have been better to begin chapter two with verse seventeen of chapter one to continue the thought of the new subject matter of Jonah's being in the stomach of the great fish instead of tacking it on at the end of chapter one.

The chapter divisions, verse numerals, capital letters and punctuation are all products of later centuries and were never in the Hebrew manuscripts. They were intended for making reading, research, and Scripture memorization easier. Does anyone ever recall Jesus, or anyone else in the Bible, ever quoting a chapter and a verse? They didn't!

1 Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

Chapter two starts out with the word "Then". Then what? A person must go back and find out what was going on before Jonah prayed to fully understand chapter two.

I believe it is important for the reader to understand that it was after Jonah spent three days and nights in the belly of the fish, that then Jonah prayed to God. (Timing is everything.)

Who in their right mind would wait three days if they were alive to start praying to God if they found themselves in such a situation? No one! Jonah did, because he was dead, and upon the moment of his resurrection he began to pray, and he was released moments later on the shore. I'll show you.

Here in verse one Jonah (a Jew) repents of not preaching to Nineveh (the Gentiles) and Jonah reconciles himself to God. This verse typifies the hope and salvation of Israel and ultimately the world in that it is a prophetic picture of the nation of Israel finally reaching the world with the gospel of the kingdom. See Matthew 24:14.

The sad part is that their (Israel's) repentance comes way too late for billions of lost souls (Jew and Gentile alike) who died and are now in Hell due in part to the nation of Israel disobeying the word of God and the body of Christ not reconciling men unto God through the gospel of the grace of God. Acts 20:24.

Israel doesn't fully comply with God's command until well into the seven-year tribulation period, known as the time of Jacob's (Israel's) trouble and on into the kingdom. This verse is a type of Israel in the Old Testament in that Israel repents after refusing to go into to the Promised Land the first time:

Joshua 1:16 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go. 17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses. 18 Whosoever he be that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

Verse one has its New Testament fulfillment in that Jesus was reconciling mankind to God by paying the wages for our sin on the cross.

Romans 6:23 For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

We often wait, as Jonah did, until we are in deep trouble before we call upon the Lord. We need to keep short accounts with God.

Proverbs 8:17 I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

The fish's belly is a type of Hell and the grave.

2 And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice.

This verse typifies Israel in that they acknowledged their sins in the wilderness and repented. Then God allowed the next generation to enter into the Promised Land.

Notice that God heard Jonah's cries while he was in the belly of hell and conscious. There is no such thing as soul sleep. Jonah was not talking in his sleep. God had just raised Jonah's spirit from Abraham's bosom and reunited it with his physical body that was still inside the fish's belly.

A WORD STUDY ON HELL FROM STRONG'S CONCORDANCE

HELL IN THE OLD TESTAMENT:

Deuteronomy 32:22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

* There is literal fire in the lowest Hell. Not in Paradise.

Psalm 9:17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

* It is a place for punishing the wicked.

Psalm 16:10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

* David refers to it as his temporary abode until the resurrection.

Psalm 18:5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

* Hell is gone down into.

Psalm 55:15 Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.

Psalm 139:8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

Proverbs 23:14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

* Discipline will help save your child from Hell.

Isaiah 14:15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

* This is the bottomless pit where Satan is cast for a thousand years. At the center of the earth there is no bottom, every way you look is up.

Ezekiel 31:16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

STRONG'S DEFINITION:

7585 she'owl (sheh-ole'); or sheol (sheh-ole'); from 7592; Hades or the world of the dead (as if a subterranean retreat), including its accessories and inmates: KJV-- grave, hell, pit.

HELL IN THE NEW TESTAMENT:

86 haides (hah'-dace); from 1 (as negative particle) and 1492; properly, unseen, i.e. "Hades" or the place (state) of departed souls: KJV-- grave, hell.

2 Peter 2:4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5020 tartaroo (tar-tar-o'-o); from Tartaros (the deepest abyss of Hades); to incarcerate in eternal torment: KJV-- cast down to hell.

Matthew 5:22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

1067 geena (gheh'-en-nah); of Hebrew origin [1516 and 2011]; valley of (the son of) Hinnom; ge-henna (or Ge-Hinnom), a valley of Jerusalem, used (figuratively) as a name for the place (or state) of everlasting punishment: KJV-- hell.

The true story of Lazarus and the rich man

Luke 16:19 There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: 20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, 21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. 22 And it came to pass, that

the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried; 23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. 24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. 25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. 26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. 27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house: 28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. 29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. 30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. 31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

This is not a parable! Regardless what the liberals tell us. Jesus never called it a parable, nor did any of the Gospel writers when they were recording this true story. Parables use earthly objects that are well understood to teach a Heavenly principle or spiritual truth. This story doesn't meet the qualifications to be defined as a parable.

Jonah was still alive spiritually, although he was dead physically. Our body may sleep, but our soul never dies! Verse two's New Testament fulfillment is found in Jesus Christ being afflicted for our sins on the cruel cross.

Isaiah 53:4 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

Matthew 12:40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

Note that there is a significant difference. In the 1st verse he says he is in the belly of the fish. In the 2nd verse he literally says that he is in the "hollow of hell". Jonah died like Lazarus and Jesus did and he was resurrected.

1 Peter 3:18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: 19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

I imagine Satan was having a victory party having just seen the Son of God crucified and now buried. Just imagine Satan's surprise when he got a visit from an unwelcome guest, Jesus himself.

I'll bet that party fizzled out quickly. God warned Satan of his resurrection and he even used Jonah's story to do so on one occasion and yet Satan didn't catch it. Satan once thought he had Jonah in his grasp for eternity until God raised him up.

Remember that Christ took our sins upon Him, and he became sin for us. The place of torment was a place where sinners went because of their own sin. Jesus paid for our sins however on the cross.

Notice in 1st Peter 3:18 it says that Christ preached to the "spirits" in "PRISON" not Paradise. I doubt those in Paradise considered themselves in prison. Notice he preached to "spirits" in prison. The spirits that were one time disobedient in the days of Noah. 2nd Peter 3:20 Context folks, it will save you from heresy.

He did not preach to the lost and give them a second chance at salvation as those who preach universal reconciliation teach, because when you read the end of the book (Revelation) you see the Devil, is cast into the Lake of Fire where the beast and the false prophet are (present tense) and where they are tormented for ever and ever.

You may say, "How was all that possible?" I don't know, but He is God, and all things are possible with Him. Jesus was also in the heart of the earth to claim the keys of death and of Hell from the god of this world, Satan:

Revelation 1:18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

In this verse, we find a Type of Israel in that Israel suffered the wages of their sins in the wilderness and they all died there except two. This verse is also a type of Jesus being buried in the grave.

Romans 6:23 For the wages of sin is death;

Jesus died to pay our wages, not his own, and that is why death had no hold on him.

Acts 2:24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

Notice it said, "For thou hadst cast me into the deep," this is synonymous with God giving his Son to die for the world. God demanded death for sin and since the sin of the world was placed upon Jesus, he had to be judged by God and suffer our death.

John 3:16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish but have everlasting life.

Death is the separation from God in the place of torment for all eternity for those who die in their sins, and it is also the joining together of all those who die in Christ in eternal bliss.

2nd Corinthians 5:8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

This verse is typical of Israel in that Israel left the Promised Land, but she returned after 430 years. Old Testament Prophecy:

Psalm 22:1 My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

* New Testament Fulfillment: Is when Israel is resurrected into her kingdom.

5 The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

* Type of Israel: David was surrounded by his enemies.

Psalm 18:4 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid. 5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me. 6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, even into his ears.

What does king David mean? He had never died, let alone went to Hell. This was a Messianic prophecy concerning Jesus Christ. Notice that David and Jonah both mentioned God's Temple.

* New Testament Fulfillment:

Matthew 27:29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

* Weeds were wrapped about Jonah's head, and a crown of thorns was wrapped around Jesus' head at his death.

6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God.

I never heard of mountain bottoms being inside of a fish's belly! Notice that the Earth's bars surrounded him. This verse is a type of Israel in that Israel is restored to Canaan on numerous occasions:

The first time was when they came back to Israel after 430 years in Egypt. Then there was the two times that they were carried away captive first by the Babylonians and then later by the Syrians. They will be born again as a nation at the onset of the Kingdom one day.

Psalm 16:10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

Notice in verse six that Jonah is speaking in retrospect, he was not writing his experiences as they happened but many months or years later after he had gotten right with God.

This is why I believe that Jonah eventually repented because he had the book written as a lesson for future ages of Jews and Gentiles so they would not repeat what he did. Just as Jonah was resurrected, so was Christ, and so will Israel one day to the place of prominence.

Mark 16:6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

There is that reference to the Temple again. David was not referring to the earthly Temple because his son Solomon was yet to build it. This is a type of Israel in that God did not send Moses until the Jews' souls had fainted and had returned to God. New Testament fulfillment: After Jesus died paying sin's wages, God heard his plea for us.

Luke 23:24 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.

8 They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

* Type of Israel: Israel forsook God's mercy and worshiped idols in the wilderness. (i.e. The golden calf.)

Proverbs 16:25 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.

* New Testament Fulfillment:

Romans 1:21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD.

Type of Israel: Israel promises God before Joshua that they too shall serve the Lord regardless of the cost. New Testament fulfillment: Jesus served God the Father as no one else could.

John 8:29 And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

Jesus paid the ultimate sacrifice for our sins providing his body as payment in full.

Romans 5:7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. 8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

10 And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

God spoke in Genesis chapter one, and it was so. God can even speak so that a fish will understand and obey. Our God truly is an awesome God. The fish is a type of the grave, or the tomb.

This verse is a type of Israel in that God frees Israel from her imprisonment in the wilderness as she leaves the sea (Egypt) and crosses over the Jordan into the Promised Land, and she is later restored to her land for good under the Messiah.

If you will check how long it takes to read aloud the prayer of Jonah, you will find that it only takes twenty seconds or so. The reason I say this is because it supports the idea that Jonah died, and was dead for three days before being resurrected.

Then he prays his twenty second prayer and is immediately vomited out on dry land. That is how scripture records the story, and that is the natural conclusion one should draw from the evidence presented. Is it such a hard thing to believe God could raise Jonah from the dead?

Joshua 1:2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.

In Jonah 1:9 The sea represents the Gentiles while the dry land represents Israel. Now compare that with this verse:

John 12:24 Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

The wilderness was a tomb to the generation that rebelled against God. After that generation (seed) died off it produced in Canaan an even greater nation (i.e. much fruit).

This verse finds its New Testament fulfillment in Jesus speaking the word and Lazarus raises from the dead, which is a type of being vomited (resurrected) out of the grave (i.e. the belly of a fish).

John 11:43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

Chapter Three

A Second Chance for Jonah

Again, we have a bad chapter division here because verse one begins with an "and" which references verse ten of chapter two. So, we must ask our self "and what?" and then go back and look at the preceding verse in chapter two. The "and" referred to is Jonah's being vomited out onto the dry land.

1 And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

Jonah was right back where he started in chapter one, except that now he was armed with the realization that God was going to use him whether he liked it or not, so he surmised that he might as well take the path of least resistance and obey God.

The Old Testament is full of examples of God's prophets arguing or questioning God's first pronouncements, but when God speaks to them the second time they usually respond immediately.

The word came the second time to the Jewish people in the person of Jesus Christ. The word will complete its task ultimately in the Tribulation period known as the time of Jacob's trouble:

Jeremiah 30:7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. 8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him: 9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

Once we receive the word of God, we have the responsibility to do something with it and not keep it to ourselves as the Jews often did and as many Churches are doing today.

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

This verse is a type of Israel in that Israel is told to go into the Promised Land twice by God through Moses and they finally obey the second time. This verse also finds its New Testament fulfillment in the 144,000 Jewish remnant who will take the gospel of the kingdom around the world during the Tribulation Period.

Matthew 24:14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

We, as Christians, are to go wherever people are, and we are to preach only the preaching of Jesus Christ according to the revelation of the mystery. Romans 16:25-26.

We have no message of our own, we are His ambassador's. Sadly today, many have turned from God's message for filthy lucre's sake and have perverted the gospel of Jesus Christ.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.

The Bible doesn't mention how long it took for Jonah to go from the place that the fish had vomited him out until he reached Nineveh, it just says, Jonah arose, and went to Nineveh.

God today does not give us these specifics instructions in the age of grace. He does however reveal his will in his word, and wherever we are, we are to continue doing his will.

To find God's will for your life, you simply read God's word rightly divided and do it wherever you are. Because you are not Israel under the law God does not guide you like he guided his prophets.

The three days journey simply meant it would take three days to journey from one side of Nineveh to the other. Now comes the point where most scholars wrongly assume what Jonah's sermon was all about. Notice that the word repentance was absent from Jonah lips.

Why? Jonah didn't want the people of Nineveh to repent. He wanted them to be destroyed because they were Israel's most bitter enemy at that time, but God knew they would repent.

Often times when someone listens to the word of God preached, they are convicted of something that really had nothing to do with the message. The word of God has that effect on everyone (even the Ninevites).

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

Jonah goes only one day's journey into the city because that would take him near the center of the city where his preaching would be like a rock thrown into the center of a pond, eventually the ripple effect would impact the whole pond.

Jonah's Preaching:

Jonah did not preach repentance. He convinced this entire town that they were forty days away from destruction. Repentance is a natural occurrence when people see their tried, convicted, and doomed state. Consider these passages:

The lost need to hear that their sins crucified Christ in order to produce true Holy Spirit conviction in the peoples' hearts.

2nd Corinthians 5:11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

2nd Corinthians 7:10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

Nineveh (a Gentile city which is the capital of Assyria) is not destroyed at this time, but it is later on, and many Gentile nations will one day be destroyed at the judgment of nations following the Tribulation period and it will not fare well for many of them because of how they have treated Israel and the Messiah.

Praise the Lord a Jew eventually was called out specifically to the Gentiles in this dispensation of Grace. Paul (Saul) is the Apostle to the Gentiles for us today:

Romans 11:13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:

During the Tribulation period many Jews will span the globe preaching the gospel of the kingdom and will be calling the world to repentance. Repentance for the Ninevites was the result of Jonah's preaching that judgment was only forty days away.

40's in Scripture:

Genesis 7:17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

Exodus 16:35 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

Exodus 24:18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

Acts 13:21 And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

Matthew 4:1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. **2** And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

40 is the Biblical number for testing:

5 So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

Notice that the Gentiles believed God, not Jonah. It is not our words which can convict a lost person of his need for God, only God's word can bring about conviction and salvation. God's word knows no boundaries that it cannot conquer to convict even the vilest offender:

Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

We must get the word out to all nations and let it do its work in peoples' lives, because:

Romans 10:17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

Isaiah 55:11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

Verse five also finds its New Testament fulfillment in that many people believed the gospel of the kingdom soon after Jesus' resurrection just like the Ninevites believed after Jonah's resurrection.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. **7** And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: **8** But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. **9** Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

Apparently, the King heard the reports of the revival that was breaking out and unlike the politicians of today, this King didn't just go along with what the crowd wanted because God recognized a sincere repentance amongst the people of Nineveh.

Verse six will find its New Testament fulfillment in the Tribulation period when the gospel of the kingdom goes out to all nations. These verses are a type of Israel in that when Israel repented, God would restore them to their land which He had promised them.

2nd Chronicles 7:14 **If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.**

This Gentile king is also a type of Christ in that they both cause the word of God to be proclaimed and published to the Gentiles. This will probably happen as well on a limited basis with some kings during the Tribulation period.

10 And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

God doesn't repent of sin because He has nothing to repent of. But God does judge us according to how we respond to His word, and if we repent of the sin of unbelief then He repents (changes His mind) concerning His judgment toward us.

The people would have been destroyed had they not responded in the way that they did. The word for repent in Jonah 3:10 "nachem" which appears in the Old Testament 40 times! It means to have a change of heart as well as action.

Jeremiah 18:7 **At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it; 8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.**

In chapter one we find that because of Nineveh's wickedness God was going to destroy them. But here in chapter three we find God sparing Nineveh because they repented. Be thankful that God doesn't judge us today for what we once were, but instead God judges us based on what we have become (His children).

Chapter Four

Here again we have another bad chapter division beginning with "But it" and we are forced to turn back and find out what "it" is.

1 But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

The it referred to here is God changing his mind because of the repentance of the people of Nineveh. Jonah was probably thinking, "How could God graft the Gentiles in with us Jews? We are of the seed of Abraham."

Jonah becomes as jealous as a wife does when she sees her husband being kind to another woman. For a Jew to think that they are better than a Gentile is as much a racist thought as a white person who thinks that the white race is superior to the black race. God hates all forms of racism!

Acts 10:34 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: 35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

Thank goodness that God is not hung up with our prejudices, but He loves all people and is not willing for anyone, Jew, or Gentile, to die separated from Him for an eternity in the Lake of Fire.

2nd Peter 3:9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

We should rejoice when we hear about our enemies getting saved just like what is happening today in the former Soviet Union and not become jealous as Jonah did.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. 3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live.

This is in sharp contrast to Jonah's prayer in chapter two while in the heart of the earth. It was not Jonah's lifeless body that was communing with God from inside the fish, but rather his spirit that was in Paradise (i.e. Abraham's Bosom).

His spirit wanted to live again back on earth in its physical body. Notice in these verses that Jonah's doctrine was right, but his heart wasn't. We too can dot all of our i's and cross all of our t's scripturally speaking and still miss what God really wants from us.

4 Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be angry?

The Lord is setting Jonah up with this rhetorical question which eventually catches Jonah off guard. It's interesting to notice the parallels of this true story with that of the parable of the prodigal son.

Jonah acts like the angry older brother who typified the self-righteous Jew. The younger brother in this story I believe represents the remnant who end up trying to provoke their elder brothers to jealousy.

Luke 15:25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing. 26 And he called one of the

servants, and asked what these things meant. **27** And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. **28** And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him. **29** And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: **30** But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. **31** And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. **32** It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

Even when we as Christians are busy about doing God's work, we must be careful not to get to the point Jonah did that we begin to look down on people because they have a different culture or language than we do. God is no respecter of persons.

You can be living a sheltered life amongst your Christian friends and be so very close to God in your body but remain on a boat heading towards Tarshish in your heart. God has called us to reach outside of our comfort zones and share the Good News with both rich and poor, and those near and far.

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

Jonah would wait the full forth days outside the Gentile city in a booth to see if God would bring His judgment to pass, which is a type of Israel in that Israel spends forty years outside of Egypt (a type of the Gentile world as Nineveh was) living in booths.

6 And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

The gourd is a type of the land of Israel, which God rewarded His people with for their obedience and which He took away for their rebellion. It served as a valuable lesson to the Jewish people. The shade could also be a type of the "Law" which blessed the Jews while they were under submission to it.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

The worm represents a type of Israel's punishment in captivity at the hands of the Gentiles, but ultimately at the hands of God. Jonah got upset at God for the gourd being rejected as the Jews were being rejected because of their idolatry. Don't be too quick to lay the blame at God's feet.

It was Israel herself that had turned her heart away from God. Outwardly she still gave lip service to the God of her fathers, but her heart was still far from Him. She should have rejoiced at the salvation of Nineveh as God did. When we don't go along with God's plans, he sends a worm (chastening) to destroy our peace.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, it is better for me to die than to live.

Here comes that wind again to punish Israel as typified by the prophet Jonah. Twice Jonah wants to die and twice God asks him the same question. This verse is a type of Israel in that she was often punished by God for her disobedience even worse than the heathen nations were because Israel had the truth given to her, the Gentiles did not:

Luke 12:48 For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required:

Unfortunately, Jews today would rather die separated from God than to accept Jesus as their Messiah. We as Christians have an obligation to the Jewish people to share with them in love the very name that was used against them by the Nazis to persecute them. The name of Jesus. Why? Because:

Acts 4:12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

Philippians 2:10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

1st John 2:22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. 23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: (but) he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

9 And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death.

Jonah mentally took possession of the gourd that gave him rest from the sun instead of taking rest in the Lord who is the giver of life.

How often we do the same thing today when we think more highly of our possessions than the one who provided them. We must be careful not to fall into this trap of Satan because it leads us gradually to destruction:

Romans 1:25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. 26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections:

We must come to the point in our Christian life where we love God and seek to do His will even at the expense of all our worldly goods. That gourd was about all that Jonah had at that time in his life. We need to be more like Job who said:

Job 13:15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: 11 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

One hundred and twenty thousand people who couldn't understand the truth that Jonah had were about to be destroyed. They were spiritually ignorant. We are guilty because we have the truth and keep it to ourselves. Others are damned by our disobedience.

Mark 10:14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

120,000 children below the age of probably five were about to be destroyed because of the sins of their parents and the Prophet Jonah didn't have any problem with that.

You may ask, "How could God destroy all those innocent children?" The answer is "Mercy." Had God not intervened through the Prophet Jonah these 120,000 innocent children would have grown up and learned the wicked ways of their parents and eventually died and gone to Hell.

But if God would have destroyed them for their wickedness those children would have gone immediately to be with God in Heaven which would have been a whole lot more merciful than allowing them to live and one day be lost forever.

Even in death, God is a merciful God. This account of the story of Jonah has been told for 3,000 years. It has been greatly used of God to challenge and convict generation after generation with the reality of God's wrath and the far-reaching grasp of His grace and mercy towards those who will turn toward him.

The tragedies of this story are many. The Jews are still sitting outside as God's mercy is poured out on believing Gentiles who simply believe the gospel of grace. They sit there today jealous that God would show His love towards other nations besides themselves.

They resent God for seemingly divorcing Himself from them during this their time of spiritual adultery and continue to rest their eternal fate on the fact that they are the children of Abraham. May the words of our Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ, ring as loud today as they did 2,000 years ago.

Matthew 3:9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

Matthew 7:6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

Matthew 7:9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

Children of Abraham, open your eyes to your Messiah. The other tragedy of the book of Jonah is that of the city of Nineveh was later destroyed as predicted by the prophet Nahum and is now just a bunch of archeological ruins filled with dead men's' bones.

What happened to the repentance brought about by the preaching of the prophet Jonah? It only lasted one generation. It wasn't passed on to future generations. But that one generation would end up being a lot more merciful than their nation had been in the past, because they would be the generation that God would raise up to punish Israel for their spiritual idolatry. They would be Israel's captors.

It's sad to say, but this tragedy has been repeated over and over again by countless generations who after experiencing God's mercy as Nineveh did, forgot all about the others who are perishing and thought only of themselves as Jonah did.

Ephesians 6:4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

I hope you have learned some valuable lessons from Jonah's experience and hopefully God's word was able to root up any false teachings that may have been planted in your theology. I also hope you had some fun studying some of the types that were found in the book of Jonah which are like fingerprints which point to the book's true author, God.

The End

Micah

Chapter One

1 The word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

Micah prophesied during the reign of three separate kings of Judah from 737-696 B.C. and his prophecy was concerning two places, Samaria, and Jerusalem. These were the religious and governmental capitals of the divided nations of Israel and Judah.

2 Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

The Lord God was witnessed against both houses of Israel as he watched from his holy temple in heaven that the one in Jerusalem was patterned after.

3 For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth. 4 And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

Micah is speaking about the time of Jacob's trouble that is to come in the seventieth week of Daniel just before the Kingdom is to be set up. The tribulation period is the last seven years that Israel will suffer for her breaking the covenant she made with God at Mt. Sinai.

Transgression and Sin

5 For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem?

Jacob's name was changed to Israel and here God uses them interchangeably, and he lays at the feet of Jacob (the united nation) the issue of Samaria. Had the united nation of Israel not sinned in rejecting the Lord's word Samaria would have never become the capital of a divided Israel.

Jerusalem fell in God's eyes when she began in Solomon's day to allow the high places of Solomon's many wives, and his concubines to be set up in Jerusalem which lead others astray. Jeroboam caused Israel to sin in setting up gold calves for the people of Israel to worship at instead of worshipping in Jerusalem as was commanded of them by the Lord.

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof. 7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire,

and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

The hire of an harlot is Israel taking money meant for service unto God and using it in false idolatrous worship of other gods which is “spiritual harlotry” against Israel’s true God whom she marriage covenant with at Sinai.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls. 9 For her wound is incurable; for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem. 10 Declare ye it not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust.

The phrase "Declare ye it not at Gath" is a familiar saying in the scriptures. David said it at the death of Saul and Jonathan.

2nd Samuel 1:20 Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

There is nothing to rejoice about, or to triumph over when one of our own leaders fall, because of their own sin. The enemy rejoices and triumphs, but God's people should mourn. David did not want his enemies to have something to celebrate here.

In Micah's day all of Israel was defeated from within. Because of their own sin they had fallen to their enemies. Gath did hear, and rejoice for a while, but Israel was not really their enemy.

Had Israel been in a right covenant relationship with the LORD then she could have blessed their Gentile neighbors with the truth of the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, instead they were a stumblingblock unto them.

During the tribulation period, Israel's enemies will rejoice for a while at what looks like her sure destruction, but then the Messiah, the King of Kings shall appear, and every mountain will be made low as he makes his enemies his footstool.

11 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy shame naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Bethazel; he shall receive of you his standing. 12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem. 13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee. 14 Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moreshethgath: the houses of Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel. 15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam the

glory of Israel. 16 Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

Who is the heir that will come unto them? The heir will be a righteous descendant of the original recipient of the portion of land allotted to their family when Israel inherited the land in Joshua's day.

Adullam is called the glory of Israel, because it is there that David hid from King Saul in the cave of Adullam in 1st Samuel 22:1. Adullam is first mentioned in Joshua 12:15.

Chapter Two

The congregation of the LORD

1 Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand. 2 And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. 3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil. 4 In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.

Wicked rich leaders spent their time figuring out to steal land given to the families of Israel by inheritance as everlasting possessions and they had to go against the law of Moses to do that. For this they needed wicked lawyers who would pervert justice. Their possessions were called portions and they were given to them by lot. See Joshua 17:14.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

The congregation of the LORD was the righteous Jew in their kingdom receiving his "lot" for ever. The casting of a cord would be when one would cast a cord to another like a plumbline except it was used to measure property lines between one piece of land and another. The wicked in Micah's day would have no inheritance in the kingdom.

Only the righteous heir would be allowed that privilege in kingdom as mentioned in Micah 1:15.

6 Prophecy ye not, say they to them that prophecy: they shall not prophecy to them, that they shall not take shame. 7 O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD straitened? are these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly? 8 Even of late my people

is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war. 9 The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever. 10 Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction. 11 If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, saying, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

These were false prophets who prophesied to the people good things for the sake of ill gotten gains. Hirelings whose god is the riches they can obtain by saying, the Lord hath spoken when God has not spoken through them.

12 I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men. 13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

This, I believe is a reference to the little flock of Jews that will survive the time of Jacob's trouble (Jeremiah 30:7) and who will enter into the kingdom of rest with the Messiah leading the flock to their eternal inheritance.

Chapter Three

The prophets that make my people err.

1 And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; Is it not for you to know judgment? 2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones; 3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron. 4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

The prophets were not Jeremiah, Amos, or Isaiah, these were the false prophets that prophesied lies to the people to receive from them financial gain.

5 Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him. 6 Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall

be dark over them. 7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for there is no answer of God.

Micah contrasted to the false prophets

8 But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin. 9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity. 10 They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. 11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us. 12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

Zion shall be plowed as a field is a fulfillment of what God said he would do with his vineyard in Isaiah chapter five when he said he would pull it down because it was no longer producing any good fruit for God.

Chapter Four

In the Last days

1 But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

So much is written in the writings of the prophets about the future kingdom, and a lot is also said about the geography during that time. Mount Zion shall be exalted above all the mountains, and they shall all be made low.

The mountains and hills will not cease to exist but this one will exceed them all and the house of the LORD will be established in the top of the mountains.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. See Isaiah 2:2-4 also

Gentiles from all over the world will come to Jerusalem and be taught of God, so they may walk in his paths when they return to their own lands. What a pilgrimage that will be for them.

There won't be any tour guides showing these pilgrims ancient ruins, but as we shall soon see, the riches of the Gentiles will flow into Jerusalem in that day.

3 And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

For almost a hundred years the United Nations (who have this verse on a plaque at the UN headquarters) have said this was their goal, but it is run by sinful men who have agendas that are not the LORD's and they have failed miserably at it.

There is coming a day however when peace will flow from Jerusalem, and the judge of all nations will implement world peace. All the weapons of the world will be melted down and forged in the furnace to be used as instruments of agriculture in those days. What a glorious day!

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

The inhabitants of the earth will not have to fear their neighbors anymore, because Jesus will rule and reign with a rod of Iron. Today, the UN tries to appease the evil countries of this world, but not in those days.

The phrase in the first part of verse four is repeated in 1st kings 14:25 and in similar ways twelve times throughout scripture concerning the coming kingdom.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever. 6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted; 7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

Israel will be regathered from the four corners of the earth and brought back to the land promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Israel never achieved all the land that was promised her by God, but she will in the kingdom when Christ is sitting on his throne.

8 And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

His kingdom will come, and his will shall be done on the earth as it has been done forever in heaven. See Matthew 6. God is Israel's high tower.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail. 10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and

thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

Here we read about two future captivities. One in Babylon, and the worse one in the time of Jacob's trouble, but as Jeremiah said, "he shall be saved out of it (Jacob/Israel)." Jeremiah 30:7-9.

11 Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion. 12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor. 13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

Israel shall be the head nation in the kingdom, ruling and reigning with Christ for a thousand years, but only after they travail (endure) through the time of Jacob's trouble and bring forth.

God is going to gather the lost sheep of the house of Israel in a day, and bring them from all the places they have been scattered. The 144,000 witnesses will play a large roll in these people around the world being reached with the gospel of the kingdom as Matthew's gospel tells us:

Matthew 24:13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

The gospel of the kingdom will be preached again in the tribulation period, where the Jew will find themselves enduring the worse time the world has ever seen, Those who believe the gospel of the kingdom will enter into their long awaited kingdom of rest.

Chapter Five

Bethlehem Ephratah

1 Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

This verse is fulfilled in the account of Jesus' trial.

Matthew 27:30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

2 But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

The Saviour of mankind was born in Bethlehem (the city of bread) and yet he existed from of old, from everlasting. He has always existed, but now God was incarnate in human flesh to taste death for all men. Micah 5:1 and 5:2 both appear as one verse in the Hebrew Bible.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

Israel is to travail as a woman in labour until she brings forth her child. This is mentioned over and over again in scripture, but it is rarely elaborated on. Isaiah 66:7, Micah 4:9-10, John 16:21, and 1st Thessalonians 5:3.

Revelation 12:1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: 2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered. 3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. 4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. 5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. 6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

The man child that the woman (Israel) brought forth is the 144,000 servants (Male Jewish Virgins) during the tribulation period that are caught up to heaven at the mid-point of the tribulation period. See our study on the book of the revelation.

4 And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth. 5 And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men. 6 And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders. 7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor

waiteth for the sons of men. **8** And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver. **9** Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

Israel in the kingdom will finally be a kingdom of priests and they will finally go out to the Gentile nations to be a light unto them of the glory of the Lord.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots: **11** And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds: **12** And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers: **13** Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands. **14** And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities. **15** And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

Micah is a mini book of revelation concerning the lasts days, known as the time of Jacob's trouble and they served the generations in Micah's day to give them hope that though it was dark in their day, a brighter day was coming in which righteousness would reign.

Chapter Six

The LORD'S controversy

1 Hear ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. **2** Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD'S controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel. **3** O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me. **4** For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

God delivered Israel from slavery and planted them as a choice vine in a land that God took from people who were committing lewd wickedness and sacrificing their children to other god's and now Israel and Judah were doing the same thing that God disinherited its original inhabitants for doing.

5 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD. **6** Wherewith shall I come before the

LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old? 7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

Micah was speaking rhetorically, he was not really asking the LORD if he should sacrifice his firstborn son, even though that was practiced even by the king of Israel in those days. God wanted righteousness from Israel, not wicked or wasteful sacrifices.

What does the LORD require?

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? 9 The LORD'S voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it. 10 Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable? 11 Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights? 12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth. 13 Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sins. 14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword. 15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine. 16 For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

Why did all the bad things come upon the Israelites in Micah's day? Because they did not do what the LORD required. They did not do justly, love mercy, nor walk humbly with their God.

Chapter Seven

1 Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the firstripe fruit. 2 The good man is perished out of the earth: and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net. 3 That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man, he

uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up. 4 The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity. 5 Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. 6 For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

These verses should remind you of the words of Jesus in Matthew:

Matthew 10:28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. **29** Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. **30** But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. **31** Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows. **32** Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. **33** But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven. **34** Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. **35** For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. **36** And a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household. **37** He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

The same standard God had for the people of Micah's day Jesus expected those of his day to have as well as those during the time of Jacob's trouble. God requires those going through tribulation to still do justly, love mercy and walk humbly with their God regardless of the circumstances.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me. **8** Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a light unto me. **9** I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness. **10** Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

Micah knew that when he died (fell) God would raise him up again in the kingdom because God had given righteous Israel that promise. Sitting in darkness is symbolic of when Micah is dead in the grave, and the light is symbolic of the kingdom when the Messiah is the light of the world.

11 In the day that thy walls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be far removed. 12 In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and from the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain. 13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings. 14 Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old. 15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

God will give Israel an abundance of blessings in the kingdom by feeding them like they have never been fed. The planter and the reaper will run into one another because of the curse being off the land.

16 The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf. 17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee. 18 Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. 19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. 20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

All the promises of a land, a kingdom, a rest for the people of God, will be realized when they shall come into their kingdom, and they shall rule and reign with Christ a thousand years.

The End

The Book of Nahum

Introduction

Nahum was a prophet that prophesied against Assyria one hundred years after Jonah prophesied against that nation and the city of Nineveh. The prophecy of Nahum also has a double fulfillment in the time of Jacob's Trouble. Nahum was a descendant of Elkosh, from the city of Nahum, pronounced Capernaum.

Chapter One

The Jealousy of God

1 The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite. 2 God is jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and is furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.

God is jealous for Israel, it is not that God cares less for other nations such as yours and mine, for God is not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.

Israel had a special role on the earth given to her by God to be the channel whereby all nations could be blessed with salvation.

Salvation was of the Jew prior to the cross, and those who had cursed Israel or aided in her corruption the LORD would take vengeance upon. Today, Israel is in unbelief and salvation must come to the world through the body of Christ being faithful to preach the gospel of the grace of God. Acts 20:28 & 1 Cor 15:1-4

The time is coming when Israel will endure her final affliction at God's hands in the Tribulation Period and she returns to the LORD after he destroys Israel's enemies that have come against her over the years, and those she has gone a whoring after as well.

This short book is a prophecy of what happened a long time ago to Israel's enemies and if also foreshadows the destruction that is yet to come in the Tribulation Period when the LORD indeed gets revenge on his enemies.

3 The LORD is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet. 4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth. 5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein. 6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the

fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

Assyria would fall, Babylon, the Persians, the Medes, the Romans, the Turks, and even the Russians and the British, all who would come against Israel would be toppled but that is because of who God is, and what he has said he would do.

All of those nations, and the confederacy that is to come against Israel will fall because God said he would separate Israel and use them to bring glad tidings to the world in the future Kingdom of peace ruled by the Messiah.

7 The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.

Now the LORD switches from Nineveh and sets his sites on Babylon. The LORD used Nineveh to punish Israel, and Babylon to punish Judah, but he will punish them both for their role in helping Israel and Judah to turn from following the LORD.

They were the rods in the LORD's hand to chasten his own people, but they will suffer because they caused Israel to sin and because they hated Israel. The Anti-Christ is called the rod of his indignation in Isaiah 5:1-7.

There is still a day of trouble that is to come and only those who trust in him at that time will be allowed to enter into their rest in the coming Kingdom.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies. 9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time. 10 For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry. 11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, a wicked counsellor.

God will deliver the Remnant of Israel that trust in him in the day of trouble. The wicked counsellor will be cast into the lake of fire one day with all those that have forgotten God.

This is a prophecy of two people, one was the Assyrian commander, the wicked counsellor, and the other is the Anti-Christ. The wicked counsellor was dealt with in a single night when of the angel of the LORD passed through the camp of Assyrians and 185,000 Assyrians died in their sleep.

Much the same will happen when the Anti-Christ gathers his forces together against Israel and his forces will be destroyed there at Armageddon.

12 Thus saith the LORD; Though they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

The LORD used Assyria to afflict his people because he is a jealous God, and Israel had turned their back on him in favour of the gods of the people around them.

God afflicted them as a means of chastising his children to get them to return unto him. That is the only thing unfortunately that will be able to get them over there now to turn back to God, as almost 75% of Israeli's profess to be Atheists today.

Israel was God's chosen people to preserve the Oracles (words) of God. they were also the nation that would bring in the Messiah to save the world. They will be the nation that God uses in the future to be priests to all the nations of the world during the Kingdom and so Israel cannot be lost to the devil completely.

God must from time to time send prophets and yes, send their enemies against them to get them to turn back to the one true God so that the earth and its inhabitants can still have the hope of salvation in the kingdom through them.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder. 14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile. 15 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

In Isaiah 52:7 we read practically the exact same thing said as Nahum says here in verse fifteen. Good news (glad tidings) are being prophesied to Israel after of course a terrible time at the hands of her enemies.

Nineveh who survived during Jonah's day was destroyed in Nahum's day, somewhere around 713 BC. It was such an utter destruction that historians laughed at the story in the Bible as being made up in the minds of the writers of the Bible until only recently when the ancient cities remains have finally been uncovered and the Bible was validated once again.

Notice the ending of the chapter where God instructs Judah to again do right by him, keep your feasts, perform your vows. Judah comes out of captivity in Babylon and has a short lived revival of sorts, but it didn't last.

Instead of responding to the chastening of the LORD during Israel's sixty-nine weeks of punishment from the LORD, you would think they would just do the last seven years of punishment found in Daniel's prophecy, they instead called out for their King to be crucified.

Israel is in partial blindness today as a nation and will remain so until the rapture of the body of Christ happens. Only until after the rapture occurs can Israel's judicial blindness be removed.

Chapter Two

Turning away the Excellency of Jacob

1 He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily. 2 For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

It is the LORD that will dash in pieces. The emptiers (Assyria and Babylon) have emptied Israel and Judah and one day these verses will see their prophetic fulfillment when LORD would empty them out as well at the last day.

Israel is often referred to as a vine in scripture and here the emptiers (Assyria and Babylon) have marred the vine's branches. While the LORD often has used Israel's enemies to chastise her, he has never forgotten those who have marred her by enticing her to play the harlot.

Isaiah 5:7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

Judah would meet the same fate as Israel, her excellency (a tribute to her former glory) would be removed as it was for Israel, as they would go into captivity about seventy years apart. There will be a short captivity for many under the hands of the Anti-Christ in the time of Jacob's Trouble which is yet to come, and it will be a time unlike any other the world has ever seen, or will see.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

The day of his preparation is a reference to his soon coming to set up his Kingdom.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall jostle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings. 5 He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared. 6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved. 7 And Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead her as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their

breasts. 8 But Nineveh is of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, shall they cry; but none shall look back. 9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for there is none end of the store and glory out of all the pleasant furniture. 10 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness. 11 Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, even the old lion, walked, and the lion's whelp, and none made them afraid? 12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

When the LORD pours out his wrath on those that have persecuted and corrupted Israel there will be no one to deliver them, not Assyria, and not Babylon. They shall hide themselves in the caves and in the rocks in the day of his visitation/

13 Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

The young lions are mentioned in Isaiah 5:29 and Ezekiel 38:13 as those that would eventually lead the pride but who would be destroyed instead because of their hatred for Israel.

Just because the LORD would use Israel's enemies against her to chastise her in no way excused her enemies (the young lions) from punishment because the LORD swore that whoever blessed Israel would be blessed, and whoever cursed Israel would be cursed.

Ezekiel 38:1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him, 3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal: 4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords: 5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet: 6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with thee. 7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them. 8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them. 9 Thou shalt

ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee. 10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought: 11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates, 12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land. 13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil? 14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it? 15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army: 16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. 17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days many years that I would bring thee against them? 18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my fury shall come up in my face. 19 For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; 20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. 21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother. 22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. 23 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

Chapter Three

The Bloody City

1 Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and robbery; the prey departeth not; 2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing horses, and of the jumping chariots. 3 The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcasses; and there is none end of their corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

We first learn about the "bloody city" in the book of Ezekiel. The only other book in the Bible that mentions that city in such a way, and it does so four times. Ezekiel 7:23, 22:2, 24:6, and 24:9.

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. 5 Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame. 6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock. 7 And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

Notice all the similarities with Mystery Babylon the Great, the Mother of harlots found in the book of the Revelation because they are one and the same. Israel is in an adulterous relationship currently because she does not follow the God of her youth, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Notice the references to witchcraft, harlotry etc. That is exactly what the devil will use against Israel and the world to get them to come and to follow after him in the last days. He will cause them to believe the lie because they received not the knowledge the truth.

2nd Thessalonians 2:1 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, 2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. 3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his

mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: 12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

Nahum was speaking of Nineveh back in his day, but this prophecy also pictures the time when "the Assyrian" (the Anti-Christ) bewitches those nations to come against Israel to try to destroy her in the last days. God will not allow that to happen.

8 Art thou better than populous No, that was situate among the rivers, that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea? 9 Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers. 10 Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

No was actually a large city, not the answer to a question. No was destroyed and Nineveh was much worse than the city of No. Nineveh would have its day as well.

11 Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy. 12 All thy strong holds shall be like fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater. 13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars. 14 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brickkiln. 15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts. 16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth, and flieth away. 17 Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.

A locust army will attack in the later days led by Abaddon, and will bring about death and destruction, but the LORD shall bring beauty from ashes.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them. 19 There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that

hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

Wow! Upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually? What a thing to have said about a city. The same could be said today about Nineveh.

While there is no modern day Nineveh, its descendants who are steeped in Islam are wicked continually and are deceiving people in the billions to be drunk with the wine of her fornication (spiritual fornication that is).

The End

Habakkuk

Introduction

The prophet Habakkuk was a musician in the temple according to chapter three and he was possibly old enough to remember the revival under king Josiah. There is no information about Habakkuk found in any other book of the Bible. His family is not mentioned only his profession before becoming a one message prophet.

It was then that the word of God was found in the Temple storage area, and it was read to the young King, and he began to burn down all the images and groves set up by his predecessors.

Chapter One

Ye will not Believe

1 The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

Habakkuk had a burden for his nation to return to holiness and he became bewildered at God's timing in dealing with the situation until he learned that God's timing is best.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

From these verses we learn that Habakkuk was very close to God, but we don't know anything about his upbringing. Habakkuk was thinking that God was taking too long to avenge the innocent in Israel who have suffered at those in high places who had forgotten what God did through Josiah not too long ago.

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention.

Apparently, God showed Habakkuk more than he would have normally seen in his everyday life perhaps through a vision and it bewildered Habakkuk as to why God allowed it to continue.

The very fact that God was showing Habakkuk how evil Israel had become was proof that God was about to do something, and he was going to use Habakkuk to bring that to pass.

Sometimes we complain about all the suffering in the world, and we start to blame God when it was God who put the burden in us to be the answer but all the while we just wait for God to do something miraculous to solve the problem.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.

Habakkuk was not saying that the Law of Moses had any in it that was wrong but rather he was saying the nation and local courts are so corrupt that there is no justice for the poor and innocence.

5 Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be told you.

The work that God would do to punish Israel for its wickedness was that he was going to bring the Babylonians in to besiege them and take them into captivity.

Notice that Habakkuk was speaking to the Jews among the heathen (the Babylonians). The Babylonians' ruling party were the Chaldeans which were descendants of Nahor and Milkah. Nahor was Abraham's brother. See Gen 11:26-29

The Jews would have a very hard time believing such a thing from the mouth of any prophet because the Babylonians were a bunch of pagan idol worshippers and they thought God would not use a nation more wicked than Israel to punish her. Prophets were not usually respected while they were still alive.

These verses find their ultimate fulfilment in Christ which was the work that Israel as a whole did not believe even though God himself came and told it unto his own people.

The Apostle Paul led by the Holy Spirit quoted this verse to a bunch of Jews in a synagogue in Antioch of Pisidia at the onset of his ministry to the Gentiles. They didn't want to hear or believe the work God was doing then either:

Acts 13:38 Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: 39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. 40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets; 41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

Paul was the man then, but Habakkuk was the man (prophet) here and while Habakkuk had a hard time with the message himself the people of his day had an even harder time believing Habakkuk's message until it had come to pass.

6 For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not theirs. 7 They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves. 8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

The Chaldeans conquered so much land so quickly because of their style of fighting a war. They mastered the art of the Blitzkrieg and used it to subdue the armies of all the nations around them.

This method however did not crush the nations will to resist as did Rome and therefore they had only a weak control over their empire which would be exploited by the Medes and the Persians at a later date.

9 They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up as the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

Uh oh! There is that nasty little word that Israel will come to know all too well, captivity. Israel would be taken captive not because of the might of her enemies around her, but because of her turning her back on God and his word and the Covenant they made with him at Mount Sinai.

That covenant, which Israel and Judah broke often, was a Covenant that both parties were bound to fulfill their own part of it.

If Israel kept their part of the Covenant and did not worship other gods, then God would not have to bring in a nation more wicked than they to chastise them and bring them to their knees until they decided to repent.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it. 11 Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his god.

The pride of the Babylonians would be to believe that their god delivered Judah into their hands, and it was to be an offense unto the God of heaven, and for that reason they themselves will be defeated, which happened when the Medes and Persians overthrew the great Babylonian Empire.

Notice that it says that "Then shall his mind change" this is a direct reference to Nebuchadnezzar himself as he was warned by Daniel when he builds his statue and demands all to worship it instead of the God of Heaven.

12 Art thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

Habakkuk believes God that he will not utterly destroy Israel through the Babylonians and that it is Babylon that God is using to humble Israel because of her multitude of sins against God and his faithful.

13 Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he? 14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them?

While what Habakkuk says is true about God in the first part of verse thirteen, the accusation leveled against God is unjust.

God is bound by his own holiness to obey the Covenant he made with Israel at Mt. Sinai to chastise his wayfaring people and he did it with the heathen just as he said he would back in Leviticus 26 which we will see shortly.

15 They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad. 16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous. 17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

Habakkuk was reminding God that the Babylonians were not only ungodly but that they were diametrically opposed to God. He also wanted to know how long they would rule over them. Do you remember the story of Daniel and the three Hebrews who would not bow to Nebuchadnezzar's image?

God would use these righteous men to turn the heart of the King of Babylon towards God, who would then in turn write proclamations throughout all his kingdom to honour the God of Daniel.

God can use a pagan nation to reach the world with his truth and all he needs is a few willing servants to trust him and then obey him as these men did and as Habakkuk eventually did.

The Conditional Covenant God made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (Israel):

The promises if Israel will hearken to God's word:

Leviticus 26:3 If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; 4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. 5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. 6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land. 7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword. 8 And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. 9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you. 10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new. 11 And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you. 12 And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. 13 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

The curses if Israel will not hearken to God's word:

Leviticus 26:14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; 15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant: 16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. 17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you. 18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins. 19

And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass: 20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits. 21 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. 22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate. 23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me; 24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins. 25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. 26 And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied. 27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me; 28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins. 29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. 30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you. 31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours. 32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it. 33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste. 34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths. 35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. 36 And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth. 37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. 38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. 39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them. 40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; 41 And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies;

if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: 42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. 43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes. 44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God. 45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD. 46 These are the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

Habakkuk should not have questioned God's dealings with the nation of Israel because they were in complete harmony with the Covenant that they had made with him back at Sinai.

It was Israel that broke the Covenant with God not the other way around and God was obligated to fulfill his end of the Covenant even though Israel did not fulfill hers because he alone is just.

Chapter Two

The Just shall live by His faith

1 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

Habakkuk understood from the word of God that when a prophet asked of God why he was doing what he was doing then he was to expect God to straighten out the prophet concerning his incorrect way of thinking. Habakkuk was waiting for his reproof from God as it would help him understand what was going on.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. 3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

The LORD wanted the hearers (actually the readers) of the vision that Habakkuk to read it and understand it so he told Habakkuk to make it plain, so the common person could see it and run.

They should run and correct what they are doing wrong, but it still will not change what is going to happen. Babylon will surely come because the LORD keeps his word about how he will chastise Israel when she sins.

4 Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.

The verse that sparked the Reformation is a verse that was misunderstood by Martin Luther. If you will notice in Romans 1:17 Paul quotes Habakkuk a bit differently:

Romans 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

Habakkuk says the just shall live by "his" faith while Paul says the just shall live by faith. Habakkuk is saying it is the individual's faith that he is to live by, while Paul says throughout his epistles that it is "the faith of Christ" that the just are to live by.

Which explains why Martin Luther didn't come far enough away from the works based salvation doctrine of the Catholic Church but instead he built a new church that was a lot closer to sound doctrine than its mother church but not quite what God had in mind.

If Martin Luther would have gotten his inspiration from Paul's epistles of grace instead of from Israel's prophets who were still operating under the Law, he would have made a much better church than he did.

5 Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people: 6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay! 7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them? 8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

This is a prophecy against Babylon because on the very night that Belshazzar, Nebuchadnezzar's grandson was toasting the gods of silver and of gold with the instruments his grandfather had taken from the Temple in Jerusalem.

The armies of the Medes and Persians stood outside the city ready to take the empire from Babylon. The hand writing was literally on the wall: **Mene, Mene, Tekel, Upharsin.**

9 Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil! 10 Thou

hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soul. 11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it. 12 Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!

This book of prophecy is also a book of prophecy for a much later generation of Jews that will be dispersed when the leader of Mystery Babylon persecutes her yet again and she goes through the fire of the Time of Jacob's Trouble and she is purged of the unbeliever, so she may enter into her kingdom.

13 Behold, is it not of the LORD of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity? 14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

Verse fifteen speaks of the coming millennial kingdom when Christ shall sit on his throne reigning over all the earth, and it shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD so much so that the knowledge that can be known at that time can only be matched by the amount of the waters that cover the sea.

Today, just like in Habakkuk's day there was a very limited amount of knowledge concerning the LORD anywhere and that was because of neglect and sin. That will not be the case in the Kingdom.

15 Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness! 16 Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD'S right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory. 17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, which made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

This is also a prophecy for the last days found in the book of the Revelation of Jesus Christ in chapters 17 and 18 as Mystery Babylon who has made all the kings drunk with the wine of her fornication is judged once and for all and destroyed.

The wine is symbolic of false doctrines that has caused the multitudes to worship a host of false things rather than the Maker of Heaven and Earth.

18 What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols? 19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

You would think that since it is a little over six thousand years since God created man in the garden that people would no longer be so dumb as to bow and pray to an idol made of hands but many of the largest groups in Christianity do that very same thing today.

God says to you mixed up in idol worship, (Catholics, Greek Orthodox, Russian Orthodox, Episcopalians, Anglicans and the list goes on), Can your wood images awaken?

Can your dumb stones arise? Can they teach? Of course not! There is no breath in them that they can use to speak, but there is someone that can speak, and he is in his holy temple:

20 But the LORD is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him.

I pray that if you are in a religion that worships idols you will run as fast as you can from the utter foolishness to the LORD because there is coming a day when all those who teach that they are not idols, just aids in worship that they will all be silenced when the LORD returns to destroy them and their Cathedrals once and for all.

Chapter Three

Habakkuk

1 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.

Shigionoth means a poem or a Psalm that is a prayer that is sung unto God loudly and in a mournful way. See Psalm 7:1 as well because the root word for these two words are the same.

2 O LORD, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

Habakkuk has heard of God's plan to restore Israel long after she is taken away by Babylon into captivity and of his later deliverance of her as he sets up his kingdom after the Time of Jacob's Trouble.

Habakkuk says go ahead and revive his work in bringing in that future kingdom and he pleads with the God of Heaven and Earth to remember mercy which he does for the remnant that endure that terrible time still in the future.

3 God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. 4 And his brightness was as the light; he had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the hiding of his power.

Temam was a descendant of Esau and he dwelt in the land of Edom (modern day Jordan) and the name Temam became the place and the people of that region until God destroyed them.

It is the place that the Messiah will come through to gather the remnant in the wilderness at the end of the Time of Jacob's Trouble (the seven year tribulation period). It is associated with Bozrah and Petra in the Bible.

Mount Paran is the land of Arabia where Ishmael dwelt with his mother (Genesis 21:21). It is also the first place that the cloud rested after the children of Israel left Mount Sinai (Numbers 10:12).

Deuteronomy 33:2 And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them

5 Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet. 6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting. 7 I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

The word "measured" in verse five is the Hebrew word "mood" which means to shake. That is how he divided the earth in Genesis 10:25 and that is what drove asunder and created the nations (a great earthquake that occurred in the days of Peleg).

It literally shook the tents of Cushan so badly their people were never heard from again in scripture and the curtains in Midian did tremble at the awesome shaking from God. All of this was to prepare a land for the descendants of Abraham that would one day produce a kingdom and a King that will one day rule all kingdoms with a rod of Iron.

That was all a dress rehearsal for when the LORD shakes the Earth again during the Time of Jacob's Trouble to destroy the nations that come against him and the Apple of his Eye in the latter times.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation?

This could be a reference to the LORD's poisoning of a third of the rivers and the seas in the Tribulation Period or it could speak of some other event related to Babylon in her first appearance not as Mystery Babylon, but I would guess it is still yet in the future.

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, according to the oaths of the tribes, even thy word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. 10 The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high. 11 The sun and moon

stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear. 12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

Since the word indignation is often used by the LORD in reference to the Tribulation Period this is most likely a reference to Christ's return as he makes all his enemies his footstool before setting up his kingdom and as he appears unto his people Israel, they all wonder at his garments:

Isaiah 34:6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

Isaiah 63:1 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

Revelation 19:13 And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

The leader of Mystery Babylon is none other than that old serpent whose head would be crushed by the anointed one's heel (Christ). This was foretold way back in Genesis 3.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly. 15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, through the heap of great waters.

How does the LORD return? On a horse and all those that return with him also return on horses.

Revelation 19:14 And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops. 17 Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls: 18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

The Time of Jacob's Trouble will be a time of much death and destruction. A time of famine and starvation but the LORD will soon burst through the clouds having salvation for those that trust in him.

19 The LORD God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

Notice that the last chapter of this prophecy is written to the chief singer on Habakkuk's instruments which leads us to believe that Habakkuk was the leader of the ministers of music that ministered in the Temple area morning and evening during the daily sacrifices.

The End

The Book of Zephaniah

Introduction

Zephaniah is the ninth book in the twelve minor prophets. It is the last of Israel's pre-exile books.

Chapter One

The Day of the LORD

1 The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

Zephaniah prophesied at the same time as the Prophet Jeremiah and his lineage here traces him back to Hezekiah. He prophesied to Judah during the time of King Josiah. He was a descendant of Judah's previous king. Since he was a contemporary of Jeremiah (the weeping prophet) then his prophecies would be similar in nature.

2 I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD. 3 I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

This book prophecies the judgment of Judah by God at the hands of the kingdom of Babylon. It also has a secondary prophecy concerning the judgment of God on Israel during the Tribulation Period. Babylon's invasion was a dress rehearsal for Israel in the Tribulation Period being persecuted by the Anti-Christ.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests; 5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship and that swear by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham; 6 And them that are turned back from the LORD; and those that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

The LORD is not sparing anyone in this destruction, not even those that call upon him. That's how far Judah had departed from following the LORD with their whole heart and no amount of last second repentance would deter the LORD from keeping his word to Judah.

Baal influence would be wiped out in the land, those people who would go on their housetops to look to the stars for guidance (the host of heaven) would not do so for another 70 years while they were out of the land.

Others worshipped Molech (Malcham), and the LORD had enough of it, and his wrath was about to fall. These pagan deities' names will be remembered no more when Israel enters into her kingdom but only after the terrible time of Jacob's Trouble.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests. 8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD'S sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

If you look in Revelation 19:17-18 you find another great sacrifice where guests will be invited to a great feast where the birds will feed on the flesh of Israel's enemies.

Everyone that reads chapter of nineteen of the book of the Revelation sees the feast and begins to rejoice. Go back and read the whole chapter again in context and ask yourself if that feast is really what you have been taught it was. It's not.

Do you remember what Jesus said in his parable about the kingdom of heaven, when a king made a marriage for his son, and someone showed up without the proper wedding garment on? What happened to him? Matthew 22:1-14

He was bound hand and foot and cast into outer darkness. Here it is Israel that will be the sacrificed and it is Israel's flesh that will be eaten when Babylon comes upon Israel to destroy their city and to take them into captivity.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit. 10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills. 11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

The fish gate is mentioned three other times in the scriptures, all prior to the time of Zephaniah's writing. 2 Chronicles 33:14, and in Nehemiah 3:3, 12:39. There were twelve gates built by Nehemiah when Israel returned to the land.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil. 13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

To be settled on their lees means to be content with their Atheism. Content with their sin. So the LORD is going to take it all away.

14 The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. 15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, 16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

If you want to know what the day of the LORD is these verses rap it all up. It is the great day of the LORD which sets it apart from all others because of the events that occur in it.

If you wish to do a more intense study on the day of the LORD, you only need to begin your search right here. Search out the words, wrath, trouble, distress, wasteness, desolation, darkness, gloominess, clouds, thick darkness, trumpet and alarm and you will surely find a vast amount of information concerning the day of the LORD.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

The day of the LORD is mentioned in the previous verses as a day of distress, and it will cause all men to stumble through the rubble of the devastation that the LORD causes to fall upon them.

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

Of course Zephaniah is speaking of the Babylonian captivity that is about to take place but that is just the dress rehearsal for what is yet to come upon Israel in the seventieth week of Daniel.

Chapter Two

Hid in the day of the LORD'S anger

1 Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired; 2 Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD'S anger come upon you.

Israel is the nation not desired, and she is told twice to gather themselves together. In the tribulation period the believers will need to gather themselves and flee from the wrath to come into the wilderness.

In Matthew 3:1-14 John the Baptist tells Israel before Christ came on the scene about a time prior to the return of Christ when the LORD will gather the chaff (the lost who were not producing fruits of righteousness) and burn it up. He would also cut down any tree not producing fruit and burn it up as well.

Matthew 3:7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: 9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 12 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: 12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in day of the LORD'S anger.

The day of the LORD'S anger is the time of the great tribulation period, and during that time the remnant of Israel that seek the LORD will be hid in the wilderness for the last three and a half years.

There Jesus will supernaturally protect them and provide for them as he did for 40 years as they wandered in the wilderness. Who is it that will seek the LORD according to this verse? The meek. Do you remember the promise of Jesus to them?

Matthew 5:5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

The meek will be hidden in the day of the LORD's anger (the tribulation period), and they will all enter into their promised kingdom when the Messiah returns to set it up and reign.

4 For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up. 5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD is against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

The land of the Philistines was in the land of Canaan. It was named the land of Palestine much later by the Romans because of their hatred concerning Israel's past rebellion against the Roman Empire.

Whether or not the modern day Palestinians are the Philistines of Rome's day is debatable, but it doesn't matter at the time when this event takes place. God is going to destroy Canaan, the land of the Philistines. Whoever is there (the modern day Palestinians) will be destroyed in the day of the LORD.

The word Palestine is mentioned only once in the Bible in Joel 3:4 as a place on the coast of the Mediterranean sea. A city is called Palestina three times in the Bible.

Once in Exodus 15:14 as Israel has crossed the Red sea and twice in Isaiah 14 as a city that will be destroyed when Christ returns. Notice what Psalm 83 says about those who come against Israel:

Psalm 83

1 A Song or Psalm of Asaph. Keep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God. 2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head. 3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

God's hidden ones are the little flock that is hid in the wilderness for three and a half years. The devil and the antichrist make numerous attempts to destroy the remnant of believing Israel (the Israel of God), but he will never succeed because God has promised his eternal protection to them.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance. 5 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee: 6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes; 7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre; 8 Assur also is joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

Just who are the ones in the tribulation period that will come against believing Israel? Look at verses four through eight and you have your answer. These are all Muslim nations today. When Zephaniah delivered these prophecies 2500 years ago, they were all pagan idol worshippers serving a multitude of false gods.

Something happened that caused them all to unite under one god, Allah, when Muhammed had his revelations that all the other gods were idols, so he consolidated the Arabs with the sword under one banner. The banner of the Moon god, the crescent moon is the symbol of their god. Allah is not the God of the Bible.

9 Do unto them as unto the Midianites; as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison: 10 Which perished at Endor: they became as dung for the earth. 11 Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna: 12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

Verses nine through eleven are an amazing study of the enemies of Israel in the days of the judges and should be read for better understanding of what is going on with these names mentioned here. It does not turn out well for them.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind. 14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire; 15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm. 16 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD. 17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish: 18 That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth.

The goal of God is for mankind to know who it is that is truly their Creator, who loved them enough to send his Son to die for them. He alone can save them, and his name is JEHOVAH.

All other gods are devils masquerading as God, and they have condemned billions to a Christ less eternity. All those who sincerely seek for truth he will reveal himself to them.

Most want nothing to do him, however. They will be god of their own life. No one will tell them how to live.

Back to Chapter Two

6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks. 7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

Who are the sea coasts for? The remnant of Israel. Those in the little flock of believers that endure unto the end of the tribulation period. Some may argue that this scripture was fulfilled in the return from the Babylonian captivity, and it was in part but not in whole.

When God speaks prophetically, he speaks to the current issue being faced and often to the one that this even is only the dress rehearsal for:

Job 33:14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not. 15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed; 16 Then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

If a Jew wants to find another Jew that endured the time of Jacob's trouble they can head to the coast as they will own beach front property in the kingdom.

8 I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border. 9 Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

It is God who set the borders (boundaries of the nations) and God alone, and he did it to divide man from uniting against him by all being united under a leader (Satan) who would turn them away from their Creator.

Exodus 23:31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

Deuteronomy 32:8 When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel

Ammon is the capital city of Amman in modern day Jordan. Moab is also part of Jordan. They will be possessed by the remnant of God's people, but not before it is destroyed as Sodom and Gomorrah were.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of hosts. 11 The LORD will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

What a day that will be when all the other gods will be starved out of existence in his glorious kingdom. Remember what happens to Satan during the thousand year reign of Christ? He will be bound so he cannot deceive the nations with his fallen ones masquerading as God/s to the people of this earth.

12 Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword. 13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness. 14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work. 15 This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

The judgment of the sheep and goat nations will happen, and they will receive punishment or reward for how they have treated Israel throughout her days, and especially in the time of Jacob's trouble. Remember Jesus' words concerning the judgment of nations:

Matthew 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in

prison, and came unto thee? 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: 42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: 43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. 44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? 45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. 46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

Chapter Three

Woe

1 Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city! 2 She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God. 3 Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow. 4 Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

This is not a prophecy against some other nation here, this is for Israel and the oppressing city (Jerusalem), and for her priests and the false prophets. I can easily see false prophets springing up all over Israel in the time of Jacob's trouble as the remnant has fled into the wilderness. It will be in Israel's future, as it was in their past. One last time.

5 The just LORD is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame. 6 I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

The judgment of the Sheep and Goat nations

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings. 8 Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them

mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

Notice it says all the earth, not just the Middle East, shall be devoured with the fire of God's jealousy. It will not be local but universal devastation when the LORD makes his enemies his footstool in the kingdom. There will be no mistaking who is in charge in that day.

The Day of the LORD

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.

At Babel, the tongue on man was confounded and here at the onset of the kingdom the LORD will return to mankind a pure language. He is speaking to the Gentiles here because all of Israel will know the LORD in the kingdom. I believe they will all speak Hebrew.

This verse is speaking about the Gentiles having a perfect language turn unto them because all of Israel will be saved at that time and none of them will need to call upon the LORD for all shall know the LORD according to Jeremiah:

Jeremiah 31:31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: 32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD: 33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people. 34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

The new covenant will be written in Israel's heart during the kingdom, and they will know to do right because God's word is written in their heart instead of on some cold tablets of rock.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my supplants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

The daughter of his dispersed is a reference to the children of those dispersed. The next generation who were out of the land because of the sins of their parents, not their own.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

Israel was saying as many do today, "We are God's chosen people!" Mount Zion is the place of God's holy mountain. The LORD would not come against his own. The Jews were not the original inhabitants of the land, the wicked Canaanites were. God dispossessed them from the land because of their perversion.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

How will they be afflicted and poor? Because they will be the ones who enter into the kingdom who have come through great tribulation (afflicted) and during that time they will not be able to buy or sell during those days unless they take the mark of the beast.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

The Song of the Kingdom

14 Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. 15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, even the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more. 16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: and to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack. 17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing. 18 I will gather them that are sorrowful for the solemn assembly, who are of thee, to whom the reproach of it was a burden. 19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame. 20 At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

Notice the similarities of what happened to Job. Job is a type of the nation of Israel going through the time of Jacob's trouble and entering into their rest in the latter days.

Job 42:10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.

The End

The book of Haggai

Introduction

Haggai was a contemporary of Zechariah the prophet as recorded in the book of Ezra chapters 5-6. He preached four short messages all contained in the book that goes by his name. They were all preached in a five month period in the year 520 B.C. the last two were preached on the very same day.

The foundation of the temple had been laid in 535 BC, but work was halted immediately upon the completion of the foundation by order of the king. Once Darius was king then God moved in his heart to complete the task that had been abandoned fifteen years ago by God's people.

Chapter One

Consider Your Ways

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto

Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,

The LORD spoke to Zerubbabel because the LORD doesn't do anything before he first tells his servants the prophets.

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD'S house should be built.

The people said this because they looked not on the LORD who had delivered them from captivity to help them, but their eyes were on their enemies and their problems not on the one who could take care of all their problems.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, 4 Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste?

The LORD questions Israel in order to get them to consider the selfishness of their ways and to return to putting the LORD first in their lives and if they did he would begin again to bless them.

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways. 6 Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

When Israel was right with the LORD they were promised that the sower would overtake the reaper but if the opposite were true then they would go hungry and lack in every area of the life and that is what was going on here.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways. 8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

When they looked to receive a bumper crop as promised to them by the LORD if they followed his commands and they received little the LORD sent Israel his prophet Haggai to redirect them. The LORD wants what is best for his people.

9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

Remember this is a situation that is directly connected to Israel, and it is tied to her kingdom promises. The kingdom required a holy people, and the LORD would punish Israel as a means to correct them when they would stray to help keep them close to Him.

God is not treating the nations the same way he treated Israel under the Law because the nations were never under the Law of Moses. Israel was to be a shining light for all the world to see the blessings of God.

He never forced himself upon Israel but watched over them as a loving father would. In the end the child needs to decide for him or herself to do right and in this instance Israel eventually did the right thing.

10 Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit. 11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

The LORD promised Israel if they rebelled from following the LORD he would chastise them to get them to return to following him. If they would repent at the onset of the chastisement then he would heal their land but if they would not then his chastisement would be harsher than before.

If they went too far from the LORD the final chastisement would be to remove them from the land through captivity which they all remember so vividly as they had recently returned from captivity.

12 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.

There is very little fear of the LORD today anywhere in the world, and when it gets so bad, the LORD, for our own good brings situations into our lives to get us to turn back and fear him. The way the world is currently, the only cure is world war III unfortunately and that is what it is coming according to the book of the Revelation.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORD'S messenger in the LORD'S message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith the LORD.

I am with you, saith the LORD, is a big difference from where he was only a few short days ago. He was actually opposing his people for their own good. The LORD would not bless his people in their sin as a nation but would bring leanness to their soul to get them to repent and turn unto him.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God, 15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

The LORD reminded Israel of their self-inflicted problem, and the remedy for it. When Israel did the right thing the LORD stirred up the spirit of the people and they got to work finishing the house of the LORD.

Chapter Two

Shake the Heavens

1 In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying,

The Feast of Booths lasted seven days from the 15th day of the seventh month until the 21st of the month. The first and eighth days were to be sabbaths days and no work could be done on those days.

Israel was to dwell in booths all seven days and then rest on the eighth day as a sabbath of rest. The feast of booths commemorates when God made Israel to dwell in booths for forty years in the wilderness.

All that time God tabernacled among them. What a perfect feast to have when the LORD's tabernacle was complete. This event would naturally remind them of God's provision.

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying, 3 Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

Do you remember how long they were in captivity? Not 40 years but 70 years. That would mean the people who would have seen the first Temple would have been very old. There was only a residue that remained alive who had seen the first Temple and they would be in their 90's at least.

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts: 5 According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

Be strong and work for the LORD is with them just as he said he was with Moses and his generation. The LORD did many amazing things in Israel's life, but he wanted Israel to show a little faith and with that great things would happen.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; 7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

The desire of all nations is the Messiah that did come, and the effect of that visitation has indeed shook the world until this day. It will happen again and all that is wrong will be righted soon.

8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts. 9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

How could this little Temple ever have more glory in it than the grand Temple that Solomon built? Solomon's Temple never had the King of Glory to enter into his Temple. Jesus Christ himself would enter this Temple and he gave peace to all who would believe on him as the Messiah.

10 In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, 11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying, 12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

Just because something that is unclean touches something that is clean (the holy flesh) it does not make the unclean thing holy ever.

13 Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

If an unclean person (that touched a dead man) touched the holy flesh it also would not be made clean, but the opposite would be true. The unclean person who had touched a dead body would make the holy flesh unclean always.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean.

The people and the nation were unclean because they had put their own needs ahead of the needs of God and therefore their houses were immaculate while God's was still just a foundation where they offered sacrifices on for 15 years.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD: 16 Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the pressfat for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty. 17 I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD. 18 Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of

the LORD'S temple was laid, consider it. 19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.

The LORD wanted his people to remember that day and what it was like before it and after it so in the future they could remember the stark contrast and when they thought on the LORD and his great works they would be stirred up to do right by putting him first.

Haggai's Final Prophecy

20 And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying, 21 Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth; 22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother. 23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

No weapon formed against the LORD would prosper if his people would simply humble themselves and pray, and turn from their wicked ways, then he would heal their land.

That is not a promise for us today in the Body of Christ it was specifically for Israel concerning her position as the future head nation above all other nations in a future earthly kingdom where Jesus would rule and reign from an earthly throne on Mount Zion for a 1,000 years.

The End

The Visions of Zechariah

The book of Zechariah is a post-exile book. It was written after Israel has finished its 70 years in exile in Babylon.

Chapter One

1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

Notice the timing of the book: Zechariah prophesies in the second year of Darius the Mede which would have been in 520 B.C.

This means he prophesied at the same time as Haggai who in the book that goes by his name, its prophesying occurs in the same year as that of Zechariah but in a different month. Both of these two prophets prophesied about the temple being rebuilt.

Berechiah and Iddo the prophet are mentioned throughout Ezra and Nehemiah.

2 The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers. 3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye unto me, saith the

LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. 4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

The LORD was sore displeased with Israel because they had turned away from Him and when he had sent the former prophets (the pre-exile prophets) to them they did not hearken unto them and turn from their evil ways and doings and for that very reason Israel was taken into captivity by the Babylonians.

The LORD then pleads with the children of these covenant breakers to turn unto him and to not make the same mistakes as they did, and the LORD will turn unto them. The LORD then continues to reason with the next generation through the prophecy of Zechariah by asking some rhetorical questions of them:

5 Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever? 6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

The LORD asks where are your fathers and the former prophets? They are dead is the correct answer of course, but then the LORD goes on and asks another question that they know the answer to as well:

Did not the LORD's words and statutes take hold on your fathers? Yes of course they did, and their fathers eventually said the same thing that the LORD has done unto us (the fathers) as he said he would do by sending them into captivity.

The First Vision

A Man riding a Red Horse

7 Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, 8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white.

Zechariah sees a night vision, not a dream, for in a dream God would have to give someone the ability to interpret the dream but because it is a vision the LORD will interpret it himself.

In this night vision Zechariah sees **a man riding upon a red horse** who stood among **the myrtle trees** that were in the bottom and behind him were more red horses, along with speckled and white horses.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

Notice that Zechariah doesn't ask specifically about what the man riding the red horse means, but instead he asks, "**What do these mean?**" He asks about all them. We learn in this verse that Zechariah was asking an angel, "what are these". We will see who the angel was in a few verses.

The word angel simply means a messenger. When the word angel is used you must use the context of the passage to determine if it is an actual angel or someone else that is delivering a message, don't just assume something.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth. 11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

Again we see that the person riding the red horse is "a man" who is a messenger. He (the man) stood among the myrtle trees, and it was the man that was riding the red horse that answered Zechariah.

The man on the red horse that stood among the myrtle trees said that the ones behind him were the ones that the LORD hath sent to **walk** to and fro through the earth.

Notice that it does not say that they were sent to **run** to and fro. I say that because in Zechariah 4:10 we are introduced to "**the eyes of the LORD**" who **run to and fro** through all the earth (do not assume they are the same they are not).

Notice however the response of the ones who were sent by the LORD to walk to and fro through the earth: They answered the man that was standing among the myrtle trees and Zechariah now identifies the man as **the angel of the LORD**.

Who else is called the angel of the LORD often in scripture? None other than the Lord Jesus Christ in a pre-incarnate appearance also known as a Theophany.

And the ones who were sent to walk to and fro spoke (which leads me to believe it was not the horses behind him because there is only one talking horse (donkey/ass) in the bible that Baalam rode, but these horses most likely all had riders upon them).

The horses only escorted them to the earth from the heavenlies where they would then dismount them and begin walking to and fro in the earth. Once they finished walking to and fro through in the earth, they reported to the angel of the LORD who was standing among the myrtle trees that the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

We must also understand who or what the myrtle trees represent that the angel of the LORD is standing amongst and for the answer to this we need to search the scriptures for clues as to who they are.

The word myrtle is used only six times and three of them are in this chapter. Two of them are in Isaiah and they both have to do with actual trees that will bloom in the desert during the kingdom reign of Christ on the earth.

In Isaiah 55:13 there is a possible hint that they represent the nation of Israel. So you would have these riders going to and fro through the earth amongst the myrtle trees (Jewish people) checking on them while they are dispersed in all the earth.

The only other time they are mentioned is in Nehemiah which happens to be a sister companion to this book covering the rebuilding of Jerusalem. In Nehemiah they are commanded to make booths (tabernacles) to dwell in using myrtle which makes sense because in the kingdom Christ will tabernacle among Israel in the land.

12 Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

Now the angel of the LORD asks the LORD of hosts when he will have mercy on Jerusalem and the nation of Judah who had been in captivity for the last 70 years.

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words. 14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. 15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

The heathen that are the gentile nations that the LORD allowed to take Judah and Jerusalem into captivity but now they were at ease and were comfortable with their Jewish captives staying among them and the LORD wanted them to depart to serve him.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem. 17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

The Temple will be rebuilt the LORD declared and it was in near future with Ezra, Nehemiah, and Zerubbabel.

The Second Vision

The Four Horns

18 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns. 19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

The four horns are the four world kingdoms and their kings that have scattered Israel mentioned in Daniel. They are Babylon, Medo-Persia, Grecia (Alexander the Great is even referred to as the little horn in Daniel), and Rome (said to have seven heads and 10 horns in Revelation).

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters. 21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

Notice the horns are identified here as the Gentile kingdoms and their kings that scattered the land of Judah. These four carpenters are come to fray the four horns or to cast them out of the holy land to purge it once the LORD had punished them for forsaking him.

Chapter Two

His Holy Habitation

1 I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand. 2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

This is also mentioned in Jeremiah 31:39 in regard to Jerusalem. New Jerusalem is also measured in Revelations 21. This is not the same as the measuring of the Temple area found in Revelations 11:1 & 2, this is the whole city here.

3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him, 4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein: 5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

This also is a reference to the Millennial Kingdom when Christ is reigning in Jerusalem. This is not now nor anytime in the last 3,000 years.

6 Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the

LORD. 7 Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. 8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

Israel had most favoured nation status with the LORD and was the apple of his eye while she was in obedience to the Covenant she had made with the LORD but now she is Loammi (not his people and he is not their God) because of their playing the harlot with other gods.

Israel will once again be the apple of God's eye when God redeems them out of all the nations at the end of the time of Jacob's Trouble.

Most people like to say that when they see Jews leaving Russia that this is a fulfillment of this and other prophecies, but the LORD will cause all of his elect from all four corners of the earth to depart from their lands where they are and return to establish their Kingdom after the great tribulation period ends.

9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

The LORD will shake those that are holding Israel captive as servants at the end of the tribulation period, and he will gather them back into the land in a day. A nation shall be born again in a day!

10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD. 11 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee. 12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again. 13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

This is all about Israel in her kingdom and how the Gentile nations will serve the LORD in that day.

Chapter Three

The BRANCH

1 And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

Joshua was there as the high priest during the days of Zechariah as the LORD was using them to rebuild the Temple and Satan was behind the scenes trying to stop the work of the LORD before it got going. He is mentioned six times in the book of Zechariah and five times in the book of Haggai as the high priest at the time of Zechariah's prophecy.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

Israel is the brand plucked out of the fire of Satan's grasp. Satan had caused Israel to turn from following the LORD and the LORD himself rebukes Satan when it is time to set up the LORD'S kingdom and in order to do that Satan has to release those he has held captive all these years.

Israel was and still is today legal captives of Satan because they had rebelled against the LORD and when Israel has paid what they owe the LORD (**All 70 weeks mentioned in Daniel**) then the LORD will rebuke Satan and cause him to let his captives free.

All those in Abraham's bosom will be set free and resurrected at the last day when Christ commands all the dead to rise. These are only the dead that were saved under Israel's Prophecy Program. This is not a reference to the Church which is Christ's body, we are already in heaven.

**3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.
4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.**

Joshua was a representative of the nation of Israel and since they had defiled their garments by sinning as a nation that is how Joshua appeared before the LORD.

Since Israel had done her time in captivity (70 years) for her previous sins as a nation the LORD was giving the nation a new opportunity to serve him with a clean slate (clean garments).

You may be wondering, "Does the LORD punish other nations as he punished Israel?" The answer is no! Israel is not numbered among the other nations because Israel is a special nation that God has set aside for a specific purpose that no other nation has.

Israel is God's choice to be the nation through whom he will bring the Messiah into the world, and he has already done that, but it is also the nation that God has chosen to use to usher in a future kingdom on this earth to rule and reign with the Messiah during that Messianic Age.

They are different because they were chosen to be different from all the other nations, so you cannot look at them as you look at any other nation. We had better be glad God doesn't treat the U.S.A. like he treated Israel in her past or we would be destroyed as a nation for our sins.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by. 6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying, 7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

The LORD promised to Joshua the high priest after he had cleansed him of his filthy garments that as long as he would be obedient unto the LORD then the LORD would allow him to judge the LORD'S house (**the house of Israel**).

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH.

In Isaiah 4:2, 11:1, and Jeremiah 23:5, and 33:15 the Messiah is mentioned as the Branch, and they are in reference to his setting up his kingdom here on the earth.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. 10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

In one day the LORD will remove iniquity (the Day of Atonement) from the land and the dead will be raised to enter into their kingdom at the end of the 70th week of Daniel and at the onset of the Kingdom.

Paradise will be emptied of its inhabitants and all who are not a part of the body of Christ, and they (the meek) will inherit the earth and they rule and reign with the Messiah on the earth (Matthew 5:5).

The Church which is Christ's body has a heavenly destiny and will not rule on the earth, but we shall manifest his glory in the heavenly places. This is the Mystery Program spoken of only by the Apostle of the Gentiles (Paul).

What Zechariah speaks about here is Israel's Prophecy Program. He knew nothing of the dispensation of grace that we are in today because it was a secret kept hid in God from before the foundation of the world.

Zechariah wrote that in that day every man would be your neighbor, because they will beat their swords into plowshares (in the Kingdom).

Chapter Four

The Two Olive Trees?

1 And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep, 2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:

The candlestick is called the Menorah which is something that Zechariah should have been familiar as it was a part of Israel's worship in the Temple but remember they had been in rebellion and now captivity for the last 560 years and had lost touch with a lot of what they used to know and practice.

God was reintroducing Israel to doing things his way again. The pipes are something that is different. Each one flows oil into the lamps. We will look at them later on in this chapter.

3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. 4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord? 5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

What are the two olive trees that sat on opposite sides of the bowl? For the answer to this question which is asked three times in this chapter we must wait until we get to verses eleven to fourteen.

One thing that should stick out like the nose on your face is that everything is symbolic of something greater. They are shadows or symbols of something else and it behooves us to ask what they are for our own understanding to better understand God and his word.

First of all what does an olive tree have in common with a Menorah? It provides oil or fuel to power the lamp. Keep that in mind in the next couple of verses.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts. 7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.

Here we have a very popular memory verse in verse six that is claimed by many with almost no allegiance whatsoever to the context of the verse. The context is the Temple and what it is and what it represents.

Zerubbabel started building the Temple, but they left off building the Temple when they got discouraged because of the might and the power of the powers that were opposing them in their building efforts. They thought it couldn't be done because of all

the opposition, and they were wrong because it is not by might, nor by power, but by the LORD's Spirit that the work would be finished.

It is not by flesh and blood or our strength of body or even our minds that we are able to accomplish God's will but by the help of the Holy Spirit are we able to accomplish anything of any eternal value.

The mountain (obstacle) that stood before Zerubbabel was going to be made a plain (leveled) and it would be done so by God himself when his people simply believe God would finish what he started and get busy with the work.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. 10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

The LORD put the plan in Zerubbabel's heart, and he was going to complete it with Zerubbabel. Zechariah was sent by the LORD so that when it came to pass, they would know that the LORD truly sent Zerubbabel to build the Temple and not Zerubbabel himself.

Those who despised the day of small things were those who saw the foundation of Zerubbabel's future Temple and they wept and cried remembering the glory of the Temple of Solomon.

While the young were excited and praised the LORD for what he had done, the older ones who remembered the former glory wept and cried and this became a discouragement to the younger men who were doing the work and they eventually left off doing the work. They quit.

Here we see those that run to and fro through the earth as opposed to those that were sent in chapter one to walk to and fro through the earth. At least here we know that they are the eyes of the LORD. Notice that there are seven of them (eyes) just as is mentioned in the book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ:

Rev 5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

If the seven eyes represent the lamb of God which is Jesus Christ, then we know that God the Father had his Son Jesus Christ equally involved in every aspect of this Temple and guess what? The Holy Spirit of God was involved equally as well. How so? Watch and see:

11 Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? **12** And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? **13** And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. **14** Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

I have said it before and I will say it again, You cannot understand Revelation if you do not understand the book of Zechariah along with many other books. I should just say you cannot understand the book of the Revelation of Jesus Christ fully unless you first understand all the books that proceed it, especially the seventeen books of the prophets Isaiah through Malachi.

The two olive trees are none other than the two witnesses that will appear during the tribulation period as seen in Revelations 11:1-14:

The Two Witnesses

Revelation 11:1 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. **2** But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months. **3** And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. **4** These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth. **5** And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. **6** These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. **7** And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. **8** And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. **9** And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. **10** And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. **11** And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. **12** And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up

to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. 13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. 14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

Notice that the two witnesses are called the two olive trees and not only that, but they are called the two candlesticks (Menorah's) as well in verse four. This means that the two witnesses are the lights (candles) for Israel that God has sent to them, and they are the golden pipes that bring the oil to the lamps as well.

Since they stand near to God if anyone in Israel wants to stand near to God in that terrible time that is coming upon them (not the Church) then they better receive the light (truth) that these two witnesses will be spreading. What does the oil represent? The Holy Spirit!

Chapter Five

A Flying Roll?

1 Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll. 2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits. 3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it. 4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

The word roll simply means to roll a stone, but in Ezra chapter six it talks about a roll that is a decree from the LORD concerning the building of this very same Temple, so I have to wonder if they are the same thing or closely related.

The roll is the same size as the Tabernacle that Moses built. This scroll has two sins listed on it, one on each side and there is a threat of being cut off (destroyed) if they violate what is on either side.

One side deals with stealing and the other side deals with swearing (lying). Sins of Israel and her leaders for sure but now Israel has paid her debt for her sins and the LORD wants to purge Israel of the sin of the former priests which led Israel astray and usher in a new beginning with a new Temple and a new high priest.

This roll in Ezra is not mentioned as flying but this one in Zechariah is and it has to do with thieves. We know of course that Babylon stole all the things they could get their hands on in the temple of Solomon and took them away to Babylon, including the Menorah, which was in the Temple.

Some of the glasses were used in Daniel's day by the King to drink in and get drunk out of and it was while that desecration was going on that God wrote on the wall a message to the King of his soon demise.

It is with that in mind that I point you to the future Babylon called Mystery Babylon, and the Antichrist that enters into a temple not built by the BRANCH or Messiah. He proclaims he is the Messiah. That Babylonian system is referred to as the Mother of Harlots. Read Ezra chapter 6 to better understand this subject.

5 Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth. 6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth. 7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah. 8 And he said, This is wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

The ephah represents a measurement of flour used in offerings that was offered by the priests for the sins of the people and the woman in the midst of the ephah represents the false doctrine of Babylon that had corrupted the true worship of Israel.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven. 10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah? 11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

Shinar of course was in Babylon, and we see two women with the wind beneath their wings which denotes the ability to fly but remember these creatures are symbolic of something. Their wings were like the wings of storks and the Bible remains constant concerning the use birds in symbolism and they always represent wickedness.

We notice that the woman mentioned early on was sitting on the ephah which was used to measure the fine flour for the sin offerings to the LORD, but it was being used in a very blasphemous way by this woman.

Then we see two women with wings offer this polluted ephah up towards heaven as an offering that was diametrically the opposite of any offering that the LORD would accept. This is obviously an offering unto the Devil himself.

The LORD was purging Israel from the influence of Babylon in the spirit world while Ezra, Nehemiah, Zechariah, Haggai, and Zerubbabel were cleansing it in the natural world.

Chapter Six

The Four Chariots

1 And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass. 2 In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses; 3 And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses.

First of all you may remember the four horsemen in Revelation chapter six when you look at this portion of scripture and that is good, but when you do please spend more than a quick thought on the two events that seem somewhat similar.

Actually compare the two side by side and study them both together and you will see they are not the same events but the things that are similar may have some similar meanings such as the colors in each story.

Again don't assume anything, but study to show thyself approved unto God. If you don't you will be like 2 Timothy says you will be, ashamed. The first thing that should pop out as different is Revelation six deals with four horseman riding atop of four different colored horses.

While Zechariah deals with four chariots each having multiple horses pulling the chariot and the colors are not exactly the same and they are in a totally different order of appearance in each record. The colors in one could and probably are related to the colors in the other story so let's take a look at them both.

Notice also that they came between two mountains (possibly Gerizim and Ebal) and Zechariah describes the mountains as being of brass. Brass is always associated with judgment which makes Gerizim and Ebal logical guesses for the two mountains.

4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord? 5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

The four chariots are the four spirits of the heavens (plural). The word spirits comes from the Hebrew word Ruach, which means: Wind, breath, air, and spirit. These could be associated with the four angels that are in the four corners of the earth holding back the winds from blowing that is mentioned in Revelation 7:1 & 2.

They are to hurt the earth just prior to the sealing of the 144,000 so they fit well here because these four spirits are associated with judgment as we saw earlier with the mountains of brass.

6 The black horses which are therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

Both the black and the white horses with their chariots go forth into the north country while the grisled and bay go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

Again these spirits I believe are more than just four winds, but they are associated with the four angels that held back the winds from the four corners of the earth. I believe they will complete what they thought to do at the building of this temple prior to the building of the Millennial Temple.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

This I believe had a meaning for its day that these four spirits reported to the LORD that the Gentiles nation(s) had allowed the Jews held captive there, to return to their homeland, and so the LORD's spirit was quieted.

9 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 10 Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah; 11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest; 12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD: 13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

In June of 2015 I sat and listened to a young woman from the Temple Institute in Jerusalem's Old City tell me and everyone else that they know what the LORD said in Zechariah that the BRANCH (the Messiah) will build the Temple in the Kingdom, but they are not going to wait for the Messiah to build it, so they were finishing the plans to build it themselves.

When will they ever learn? They will learn in that day for sure! They will be building the Temple for the Antichrist not the Christ. Notice the interesting name of the high priest at the time of the second temple, Joshua which is the Hebrew equivalent of Jesus. It was no coincidence.

Joshua foreshadowed Israel's future high priest who would also be their king. Notice that Zechariah is told to make crowns and to put them on Joshua (just like you would a king) and then things were attributed next that could only be attributed the Messiah (the BRANCH).

Joshua was a type of the Messiah in that he was Israel's high priest at the time of the building of the second temple. The real Messiah (the BRANCH) will build the Millennial Temple not the temple that Jews want to build now. That will be the temple of the Antichrist.

Jesus was not a Levitical priest, but he is a better one after the order of Melchisedec, which is an eternal priesthood.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD. 15 And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

The four crowns were to remain in the Temple to serve as a continual reminder to Israel that just as the Temple was rebuilt so will the BRANCH come and establish his kingdom on the earth.

Chapter Seven

Should I Weep?

1 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, even in Chisleu; 2 When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezzer and Regemmelech, and their men, to pray before the LORD, 3 And to speak unto the priests which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

Sherezzer and Regemmelech came to the priests and the prophets to ask whether they should continue to come and pray in the fifth month as they had been doing since the destruction of the Temple.

The only problem was that God never told them to do any such thing. They should have been lamenting over the sins of the nation that brought about the destruction of the Temple in the first place. These were man made fasts.

4 Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying, 5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me? 6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves? 7 Should ye not hear the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south and the plain?

Did they do those things they did unto the LORD? No! He did not command them to do them. He did command them however to repent of their sins, but the devil is clever, and he got them to do something religious that would appease the people but unfortunately not God.

8 And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying, 9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother: 10 And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. 11 But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear. 12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts. 13 Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts: 14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

The solution was not to mourn and fast for the destruction of the Temple but to lament over the sins that were committed by Israel that brought the wrath of God upon them in the first place.

God never instituted those days. Those were religious observances made up by religious men to avoid the true issue which was Israel's sins that led up to the destruction of the Temple and the dispersion of the people. God wants Israel and us today to fix the root cause of our problem and not just the surface scars that come from the root.

Chapter Eight

I am returned unto Zion

1 Again the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury. 3 Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain.

It may seem that God sometimes over reacts when dealing with Israel and her sin, but Israel is not like any other nation, and she cannot be treated as them because it is through her that the fate of all mankind rest.

It is through Israel that God will bring the Messiah into the world to die for the sins of the world of all ages, but it is also through Israel that God's kingdom will be set up where the Messiah will rule as King of kings over all the earth one day.

Satan will be bound in chains of darkness in the bottomless pit for that time when righteousness will rule. That is precisely why God was jealous over Israel with a great jealousy and with great fury. He cannot, and he will not allow Israel to fall to his adversary the Devil.

She will fall, rise, fall, and rise again, but God's gifts and callings for Israel are without repentance. God will do what he said he would do through and with the nation of Israel, and if he has to chastise her more than those around her, then he will, and he has.

Today Israel sits out of God's favour blinded in part for her rejecting her King and his kingdom but there is coming a day following the Time of Jacob's Trouble when she will regain her position as head of the nations during Christ's glorious kingdom.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age. 5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof. 6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

Things didn't look so good to the Jews who remember the city when they left as captives before it was destroyed but God has promised them through Zechariah that the streets and houses will be rebuilt, and the children would play in the streets again and God would be even more happier than they would concerning their return.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country; 8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

They shall be my people implies that there was a time recently in their past that God saw them as not his people. That was when the people went a whoring after other gods and God had to write them a letter of divorcement for their spiritual adultery.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built. 10 For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour. 11 But now I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts. 12 For the seed shall be prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.

While Israel was in captivity God didn't allow those that remained to have any peace. Neither did he bless the land for their sakes instead he cursed it in the former day and now he would lift that curse and the land would yield her increase unto them.

13 And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong. 14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not: 15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

The key to Israel's blessing was to fear not. If Israel would keep God's word then no enemy could defeat them, no hardship could come upon them that God would not take care of.

16 These are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates: 17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.

Israel had to remain humble however and recognize that it was because of God they were blessed and never forget that, or the same thing would happen again to them to humble them.

18 And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying, 19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of

Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

The fasts that religious men devised God turned around and made them into feasts because God showed them through these prophets that God was not in their fasts for a destroyed Temple and dispersed people, but he was in them repenting for doing the wicked things that brought about the destruction and dispersion in the first place (their sins).

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities: 21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

God foretells what will happen in not only the near future, but as we look at the next verses, he begins to foretell what will happen in the later days when the Messiah reigns during the Kingdom that is still to follow.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD. 23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you.

This will happen in the Kingdom when the Kingdom of Heaven comes to the Earth and things are done here as they have always been done in heaven, in accordance with God's perfect will. What a day that will be!

Chapter Nine

Thy King Cometh

1 The burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus shall be the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, shall be toward the LORD. 2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise. 3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets. 4 Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire. 5 Ashkelon shall see it, and fear; Gaza also shall see it, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. 6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines. 7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even

he, shall be for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

This is a description most people believe to be of Alexander the Great's campaign into the middle east. He first entered into Syria and Lebanon and when Ashdod and Ashkelon saw what happened there, they pretty much surrendered without a fight.

8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

The LORD himself encamped about Jerusalem in the days that Alexander the Great and protected it as Alexander went along the coastline of Israel and never bothered to bring his armies eastwardly into Jerusalem.

He was an earthly king that ruled most of the world but now Zechariah turns his attention to another king who does ride into Jerusalem not on a white horse as Alexander would but lowly on a donkey.

9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

Notice it says that Israel's King is just and that he has salvation. Unless they believe that he is the Messiah they cannot enter into their kingdom. When he came into Jerusalem just prior to his crucifixion he came in just as it says here, lowly (humble) riding upon an ass not upon a stallion as a proud conqueror.

When he returns it will not be upon another ass because he is coming back to make his enemies his footstool next time.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

This is a sister prophecy related to them beating their weapons into plowshares in the kingdom.

Notice that there is no mention of a 2,000 years gap in between these two events because it was a mystery kept hid in God from before the foundation of the world and it was not made known until it was revealed unto the Apostle Paul (the Apostle of the Gentiles).

11 As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water. 12 Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare that I will render double unto

thee; 13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man. 14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south. 15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar. 16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land. 17 For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

Chapter Ten

The Latter Rain

1 Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. 2 For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd. 3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

The house of Judah is referred to as a flock and the sheep were easily led away by idols and diviners who have lied to them and troubled them because they had no shepherd. It says that the LORD hath made Judah in the latter days like his goodly horse in the battle. God will do great things in the last days of the Time of Jacob's Trouble with Judah.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together. 5 And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.

It is nothing for the Creator of the universe to confound the riders on the horses that come against Jerusalem.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, and will hear them.

Israel shall have her inheritance returned to her in the kingdom. Even Dan and Ephraim shall have their possession in the Kingdom.

Neither of these two are listed in Revelation chapter seven because of their idolatry, but in the Kingdom, they will be restored, they will not be as numerous as the other twelve tribes, as they have 12,000 from each of their tribes protected with the seal of God through the Tribulation Period.

7 And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD. 8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased. 9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

In the Kingdom, all the Jews will become priests and will be dispersed into all the world to minister unto the Gentiles the good news of the kingdom and its King.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and place shall not be found for them. 11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away. 12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

Israel's enemies will be made low, and she shall reign over all of them as well as the whole earth.

Chapter Eleven

The Two Staves: Beauty and Bands

1 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars. 2 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

This is a prophecy of the future coming of the Roman Empire to rule not only Israel but the whole world. Rome invaded Israel from the North through Lebanon and Syria

3 There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled. 4 Thus saith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter; 5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them

say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

The Shepherds in Israel were their religious leaders who would steal from their own people to make themselves rich, just like Hophni and Phineas used their office for gain when the Messiah came it was no different. They had turned the LORD's house into a house of merchandise and Christ came and cleansed the Temple on two occasions.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them. 7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock.

This could be related to the initial Roman invasion or its later crushing of Israel in 70 A.D. (which I believe) and the flock of the slaughter is most likely the remnant of kingdom saints that made up that Jerusalem Church which was scattered at the persecution which began with Stephen. The flock is the little flock mentioned by Jesus:

Luke 12:32 "Fear not little flock; for it is your father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom."

And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.

There are two staves mentioned here and the first one is called Beauty with a capital B for emphasis. This is none other than a prophecy 500 years before it occurred of Israel's Messiah.

He is referred to as a stave (staff) and he indeed fed the flock of Israel during his short three year ministry, but they for the most part did not receive the nourishment that he offered Israel. He did feed the little flock mentioned above and before he ascended into heaven what did he say three times to Peter? Feed my Sheep! Coincidence? I think not.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

The three Shepherds are very possibly the prophets, priests and rulers of Israel that were cut off from Israel at the time of the Roman takeover. After the short lived revival in the days when the Temple was rebuilt there came the 400 years of silence between Malachi and Matthew and that was when God sent Roman Empire into the Land of Israel because of their sin.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another. 10 And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people. 11 And it was broken in

that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the LORD.

The LORD would no longer feed Israel as whole, and he began to speak unto them in parables after a certain point in his ministry to Israel. It was not long after that that Zechariah records that he took Beauty (the Messiah) and cut it asunder. Beauty was the staff that represented the Messiah being cut off as Daniel says in Daniel 9:26.

Once the Messiah (identified here as Beauty) was cut off (the death of the Testator Hebrews 9:16-17) then the Old Covenant was broken in that day (Notice it does not say "on" that day). The poor of the flock (the meek believers) that waited on the LORD (the remnant of believers that followed Christ and his disciples) knew that it was the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver. 13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

And here is where it gets interesting and very specific: Judas Iscariot is spoken of here and so is Jesus Christ. Here we have the prophecy of the betrayal of Jesus Christ by Judas for 30 pieces of silver.

The fact that this prophecy preceded Jesus Christ and his betrayal by 500 years is amazing, but some may still doubt but when you put that with the prophecy that follows about the priests taking the money that Judas returned and it being used to purchase a field from the potter the odds become infinite.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. 15 And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd. 16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

Now Zechariah records that the LORD cuts asunder the second of two staves (staffs) and this one is called Bands. Bands were used as ropes, or strings to measure one's property lines between families. It was used to represent boundaries of territories as well.

Who is the foolish shepherd? He is also called the idol shepherd in the next verse. These verses speak of two people that are shepherds, but one is the great shepherd at his first coming that gives his life for the flock as well while the other shepherd is the anti-messiah who doesn't care one bit for the sheep of the LORD's sheepfold.

17 Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

Notice it says the "idol" shepherd and not the idle shepherd, which is because it is referring to the anti-Christ who is not the true shepherd who cares for the sheep. Jesus Christ is the good shepherd who would lay down his life for the sheep.

The sword that is upon his arm is used to assassinate the anti-Christ during the time of his appearing spoken about in Revelation 13 which is the time of Jacob's Trouble. He is wounded in the head (the eye) and in the arm and his arm becomes paralyzed as well as his eye becomes blinded for the remainder of his time while he is waging war against Israel.

Chapter Twelve

In that Day

The three words "in that day" are mentioned in the Bible 115 times, six in this chapter alone and twenty times altogether in Zechariah, which is second only to Isaiah which mentions it forty-three times.

That is over half of all the times it is mentioned in the Bible. It is a reference to the Day of the Lord, which occurs just prior to the setting up of God's kingdom on this earth.

1 The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

Just in case anyone in Israel or her neighbors have forgotten who the LORD is, he reminds them that he is not the god of the hills (a fallen angel masquerading as a god) nor is he the god of the valleys, but he is the Creator of heaven and earth and not only that, but he is the one that gives man his very breath.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem. 3 And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

Isaiah speaks of this in greater detail when he tells Israel that "in that day" it will no longer be her turn to drink of that cup of God's fury, but it will be her enemies turn to drink of that cup and woe unto them for his fury or wrath is great.

12 I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass; **13** And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor? **14** The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail. **15** But I am the LORD thy God, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts is his name. **16** And I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people. **17** Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out. **18** There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand of all the sons that she hath brought up. **19** These two things are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee? **20** Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God. **21** Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine: **22** Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again: **23** But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

Chapter 52

1 Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean. **2** Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion. **3** For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money. **4** For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause. **5** Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day is blasphemed. **6** Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore they shall know in that day that I am he that doth speak: behold, it is I. **7** How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that

bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! 8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion. 9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem. 10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God. 11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD. 12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel will be your rereward.

Do you remember what famous verses come after this chapter? Isaiah 52:13-53:12 They are some of the best verses in all the Bible for Israel to identify her Messiah by, especially if you connect them with Zechariah 12:10 and 13:6 where it mentions the wounds in his hands that he received in the house of his friends (Israel) and that they shall look upon him who they have pierced.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

Imagine the 200,000,000 horses that Revelation says come against Israel with riders upon them and the horses themselves are struck by their Creator with astonishment and the riders are smitten with madness. God can do that in the blink of an eye, who is man or Satan to think we can fight against him and hope to come out victorious?

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength in the LORD of hosts their God. 6 In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem.

The governors are Israel's leaders and deliverers, but it is God who is their true deliverer. In that day when God sets up his kingdom, he shall appoint governors that shall rule with him with an iron rod. There will be no rebelling, only peace for a millennium.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify themselves against Judah. 8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall

be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

The house of David shall be as God? Yes because the angel of the LORD, (the messenger of the LORD) is none other than Jesus Christ who is God in human flesh.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. 10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. 11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

All nations that come against Jerusalem are doing so because they are led by the god of this world Satan, but he will at the end of that final battle lose that title and all the rights and privileges it holds.

And when he strips Satan and his minions of their power and positions, he will establish Israel as the head nation forevermore and Jerusalem will be its capital.

The spirit of grace and supplications will God pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem and that is because they will need it when they come to the realization that they (their ancestors) crucified their Messiah 2000 years ago.

Hadadrimmon is actually two words or names describing a leader who died prior to Zechariah's day in the valley of Megiddo (also known as Armageddon).

12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; 13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; 14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

An interesting list of names of families are mentioned here and I am sure there are a lot of explanations as to why this is the list that God chose to have listed here but I believe they represent the royal line, the priestly line, and his former foes. None were left out because all will be happy in that day.

Chapter Thirteen

A Fountain Opened

1 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

The fountain is the water of life as mentioned twice by the prophet Jeremiah and lastly by John the Apostle:

Jeremiah 2:13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

Revelation 21:6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

2 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

Satan is bound for a thousand years and all remembrance of him and his minions are expunged from the land. Baal, Dagon, Ashtoreth and Molech will not receive any glory from man and will be forgotten by mankind. Finally Jesus will do in his kingdom what Israel refused to do when it tried to establish the kingdom the first time.

3 And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. 4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive: 5 But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

Notice there will be people trying to deceive others, but they will be killed by their own parents for the sin of blasphemy just as in the Old Testament, so it will be in the Millennial Kingdom.

False prophets will not want to be called prophets because it carries with that title a death sentence. Remember Christ will be ruling and reigning with a rod of iron during that time and those who claim to be prophets will even lie to try to avoid the punishment that must be carried out by their parent immediately.

6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

Here we see a citizen of that new Kingdom ask the King of Kings how he got the wounds in his hands, and it appears that maybe it is not yet clear to all that he is Jesus who was crucified 2,000 years ago but it will be made clear on that day.

7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones. 8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein. 9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

The Shepherd of course is Jesus, and the sheep were his disciples as recorded in Matthew 26:31 and Mark 14:27. Two-thirds of the nation of Israel will be cut off and die in the Time of Jacob's Trouble but God will preserve through the fire of refinement that is the Tribulation Period.

God is weeding out the false believers and the remaining third will enter into the kingdom and they shall call on the name of the one whose hands and feet were pierced.

He will say to them, "It is my people" and they shall say to Jesus, The LORD is my God. Finally Israel will be in the Promised Land with Immanuel (God with us) dwelling with them.

Chapter Fourteen

The Day of the LORD cometh

1 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. 2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

Jerusalem will be partially ransacked (spoiled) in the Tribulation Period and for the Remnant's sake the city will not be totally taken by her enemies. Half of the city will be taken into captivity; the houses will be rifled, and the women ravished which shows us the depravity of mankind.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

What is meant by the day of battle? The day of battle is not any one battle but every battle where Israel was fighting and was in the will of God. When the LORD fought for Israel the outcome was always the same and it will be on the day of the LORD.

4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the

midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

This is the first time the mount of Olives is mentioned in scripture. It is mentioned 11 more times all in the gospels, but it is not the only time that this event is mentioned.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

The valley of the mountains is the valley that is created as a result Christ's feet standing upon the mount of Olives that splits it down the middle.

When the LORD comes into the city at the onset of the kingdom, he will come with all the saints. These saints will be those resurrected into the kingdom as well as those that were preserved in the wilderness.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark: 7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light. 8 And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

The Mediterranean Sea and the Dead Sea are mentioned here, and these living waters will turn the land into an Oasis or paradise on the earth as it was in the Garden before man sinned.

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one. 10 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses. 11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

What a day that will be when Jesus dwells in Zion and the city dwells in safety with no fear of destruction for the whole kingdom age.

12 And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

What does this sound like to you? A Nuclear blast melting the people skin off of their bodies while they were still standing. God could use something else, but I believe he will use mankind's own weapons against themselves. Could it be that Israel uses a weapon against the armies that are gathered there? It is very possible.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

Neighbor shall raise up against neighbor and fight against them. Only God can turn his enemies against one another to accomplish his will.

14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance. 15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

Judah will be enriched by its neighbors' resources. A transferring of the wealth of the heathen to God's people.

16 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. 17 And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. 18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

What would possess a nation at that time not to go up to Jerusalem to worship the LORD? It won't be the Devil because he has been bound in chains of darkness in the bottomless pit.

There will still be lost people in the kingdom and anyone that will be born during the Millennial Kingdom will themselves have to trust Christ.

What is the feast of Tabernacles? It used to commemorate the time that the children of Israel lived in tents or booths (tabernacles), but in the kingdom it will represent that God then tabernacles with his people (Immanuel).

20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar. 21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto

the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

God ends his prophecy to Zechariah with the words, "and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts." Why does God end it that way?

Joshua made a league with the Gibeonites, who were Canaanites, and then found out they were not who they said they were, so Israel couldn't utterly destroy them as God had commanded them when they entered the land, but God is the one here that is removing his enemies from the land and not just the land, but also the house of the Lord.

Where was it that Joshua and the elders assigned the Gibeonites to work? As porters in the house of the LORD. They won't be in the Kingdom.

God does not have to honor Israel's debt any longer and the confederacy that came against Israel that God told Israel to destroy will be complete in that day because it never was during anytime in Israel's past. God will see to it.

The End

Malachi

Chapter One

Loving Jacob and hating Esau

Malachi is the last book of the Nevi'im (the prophets), and it was written to Israel by Malachi whose name simply means my messenger.

After Malachi there would be 400 years of silence from God toward Israel for their rebellion against him and his word. Israel would still have their religion, but God was not in it.

Malachi was written to Israel after Ezra's time and well after Nehemiah arrived on the scene in Jerusalem to rebuild the walls of the city.

The book was written around 396 BC which is my guess as the decay Malachi mentions seems much more likely to have occurred after Nehemiah's time there than during because Malachi paints a much worse picture of Israel's decay than did Nehemiah.

It also matches up with Daniel's interesting way of marking the 70 weeks of prophecy concerning Israel's punishment. Notice he says it will be seven weeks followed by sixty-two weeks and finally the seventieth week. Why the division between the seven and the sixty-two weeks you might ask?

Seven weeks equal forty-nine years, and Cyrus made the decree to rebuild Jerusalem in 445 BC which would take us to 396 BC when God would last speak to Israel before the Messiah would suddenly appear sixty two weeks later and be cut off. Interesting.

The book is a plea to Israel to turn back their hearts to God and to serve him out of love and not out of duty. When the Priests get complacent then the people are soon to follow. Israel was quickly over the initial excitement of a rebuilt Temple and now serving God had become laborious.

1 The burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi. 2 I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob, 3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

God tells Israel that all along I have loved you and the people's response at that time would have been "Wherein hast thou loved us? Israel sounds just like an ungrateful child who gives no thought to the sacrifices made by a loving parent to make sure they had what they needed to grow up in God fearing home.

Many parents gave 18 years of their life to their children as they should have to be there for them. Sacrificing material things so they may have spiritual inheritance.

God showed his love to Israel by chastening her when she needed it, but that is rarely seen as love especially by a teenager or young adult and that is exactly how Israel is reacting at this time in her history like a self-centered teenager.

Because God knew the eternal consequences of Israel yoking up with the inhabitants of the land, he forbid Israel from taking their sons and daughters as husbands and wives for their children.

The damnation of their children would soon follow as the heathen would draw Israel away from the one true God and all the future generations would also be lost from God's eternal gift of salvation. How can someone be so blind not to see that God's chastening was in Israel's best interest eternally?

Why does God use Esau and Jacob here to prove his love towards Israel? Jacob as you remember has his name changed to Israel later in his life by God himself because it was Jacob who wanted the birthright that legally belonged to Esau.

Esau if you remember cared more about filling his stomach than he did about his birthright and he later came to despise it after he had given it away. God's hatred was not because he predetermined to love Jacob over Esau but because Esau first turned his back on God and what was his by birthright from God.

God showed his love to Jacob by giving to him that which belonged to Esau because God wants to bless those that want him as Jacob did.

Was Jacob a saint and worthy of God's love? No, he was a rascal a lot of the time and a deceiver, but God takes imperfect people and molds them as he did with Jacob and makes something great out of them (the nation of Israel) if they will make God's desires theirs. Jacob's heart was right, but his motives were very wrong.

When were Esau's mountains and heritage laid waste by God and they became the dwelling place of dragons (literally lizards)? Both Edom and Israel (Esau is Edom) were taken into Babylonian captivity but only Israel returned and rebuilt.

Edom never recovered as a nation because God would not honour Esau's rebellious descendants to prosper at Jacob's expense and Israel should have seen that, but they did not. They were blind to what God did with them through the Babylonian captivity, (he took away their nearest enemy Edom, which was really Israel's nearest cousins).

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever. 5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel.

Israel was not seeing that God took away their closest enemy in the Edomites when he chastened them out of love while they were in Babylon, but God was now telling them to look around and see all that God has done for them in defeating their enemy and loving them by making them stronger through chastisement.

6 A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name? 7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

The fifth commandment was honour thy father and the mother, but Israel was not honoring God their Creator nor respecting him as their LORD (master), and this was best portrayed in how the priests despised God's name by stale bread on his altar and have contempt for the service of God instead of joy.

The work of the Temple had become a dead ritual instead of a joyous thing and because it had become what they did as their job it ceased from being a ministry, and when that happened, they didn't think twice about using old bread instead of having fresh bread prepared daily because that was just too much work for them now.

Sadly, this happens in Churches all too often now. People pray to be used in the service of the Lord and once they get an opportunity to serve teaching a class monotony eventually sets in and they no longer pray for the student's growth, nor do they study to show the students something they can use.

They become as stale as their teacher has become and as stale (polluted) the bread the Priest were using in the Temple as an offering. What are you offering to God? Old stale bread or something better?

8 And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

What is a sacrifice anyway? It costs you something. You are doing without so that you can serve God and others. Remember that these sacrifices were pictures of Christ the true lamb of God who was sinless and had no blemishes in him so how can they offer a lame or sick animal? They were to give the best that they had to God. Don't become like Israel here.

You would do that at your work if your boss were behind you inspecting your work because you would get fired and you want to keep your real God (your money) flowing so you do a good job because its expected of you and its inspected sometimes immediately.

With God however, we attack anyone who would dare challenge the motives behind our service, or the quality that we put into it. How's your service to God?

9 And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts. 10 Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

Malachi here has to beg Israel to pray to God so that he will be gracious unto the nation and not give them what they deserve.

God does not accept your service to him when it is done out of duty and not out of love. It is a waste of God's time and yours. So why do you keep doing it? Duty without love becomes dead works and death cannot build a work that is pleasing to God.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

This is a prophecy of the coming Kingdom where the Gentiles shall honour God's name amidst the nations and they will offer up incense as a sweet smelling savor unto God because their hearts will be pure in their service to God then as Israel's should have been at that time, but it was not as Malachi reminds them.

12 But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted; and the fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible. 13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.

Is serving the LORD a weariness unto you? You get excited because its Friday and the weekend is coming and then you get to Saturday evening and say, Oh great, we got to Church in the morning. Be careful if that is you, because your heart is getting hardened, and your service is becoming one done only out of duty instead of love.

14 But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.

At the judgment seat of Christ we will all stand one day and give an account for what we have done in our service to God. We will not give an account for our salvation because all at that judgment will be saved but we will give account for our works, of what sort they were.

What were the motivations behind them? All the dross will be burnt away and only what remains that was done out of love for what God is and what he has done for you will remain. How much of what you do for God will burn away?

How much are you even doing for God, or is your life still your own. The Bible says we are not our own we are bought with a price.

Chapter Two

Lay it to Heart

1 And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you. 2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

We would say today you should "take it to heart" but the meaning is still the same, God naturally expects his priests to lay it to heart to give glory to his name, but they were not.

They had become complacent in their duties, and it was just a job for them at that time, a way to keep food on their family's tables and God was just a means to an end. They were just using God to get what they wanted from the people and that was to have their needs and eventually their wants met.

While God is longsuffering and wanting his priest to repent before he chastens them, chastening always comes for the unrepentant but not before stern warnings. God through Malachi warns them that their Priestly blessings that they say to those Israelites that come to them he will turn to curses.

Primarily he is saying that he will take away the blessings he has promised specifically for the priests but also that their blessings to others will fall on deaf ears.

3 Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it. 4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. 5 My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name. 6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

Remember back in the early days of Israel as they had passed over the Red Sea and a problem arose as Moses had gone up to receive the 10 Commandments? The people began to complain to Aaron, and they made a golden calf and when Moses returned, he asked, "Who is on the Lord's side?"

The men of the Tribe of Levi said they were, and Moses commanded them to slay the participants and 3,000 people were slain on that day because the Levites feared the God of Israel and God blessed them because of it.

These Priest in Malachi's day no longer feared God and neither did they teach the people to fear God as they did in former days and God out of his own love for Israel had to chasten his priests before they infected the people any worse than they already had.

7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts. 8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

The Levitical Priests were supposed to be the "Messengers" of the LORD, which is exactly the same word "Maw Lach" (Messenger or Angel) where Malachi (My Messenger) gets his name from.

They were no longer God's messengers because they departed out of the way and had caused many to stumble at the law. Judgment must begin at the house of the LORD.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law. 10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

God exposed them for their sin and hypocrisy and the people no longer respected them. That is the same condition Israel was in four hundred years later when Christ came to his own.

It was the Priests and the religious leaders who opposed the Sun of Righteousness and cried out for their own Messiah to be crucified all because the Priests became complacent in their ministry, and they soon turned into nothing more than religious practices and dead works.

11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god. 12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

Judah is the kingly tribe from which the Messiah was to come from, and she had corrupted herself with the inhabitants of the land and had mingled/married the daughter of a strange god. That meant that the strange god was strange to the people of Israel but instead of Judah leading the nation in destroying the remnants of Idolatry in Israel.

Judah had taken the lead in saying "they are not so bad," and Israel began to sin against God and were drawn further and further away from the God of Israel unto strange gods which are not gods at all.

God promises that those in Judah and Levi who do such things regardless of their status that they shall be cut off exactly like he did to those who sinned when Levi killed (cut off) 3,000, they names were blotted out of God's book as record in Exodus 32:33.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand. 14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

Jehovah was the wife of Israel's youth, but Israel has chased after the daughter of a strange god. Israel has committed spiritual adultery in mixing the Pagan practices into what God had commanded Moses and had corrupted the nation with her fornication.

15 And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. 16 For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

Over and over again God warns Israel through "his Messenger" Malachi to return to the wife of their youth, to the Jehovah they covenanted with in their infancy as a nation or else God would punish them harshly.

This is also another reason why God hates divorce (putting away) because it is a leaving of your first love who you covenanted with to be with forever. God wants to stay covenanted to Israel, but Israel doesn't often wanted to stay in her covenant relationship to God and when Israel plays the harlot God is forced to chastise her.

17 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

Either they say God does not think that your (Israel's) activities are so bad nor the activities of those people of other nations that are among us because we all are God's children, or they say there is no God because he hasn't judged us for what the prophets say is a sin against God.

They unwittingly misinterpreted the longsuffering of God, who is not willing that any should perish, for slackness, and God does not wink at that, but he sends prophets like Malachi to warn them to repent before something worse happens.

You would think that Israel would have learned their lesson seeing how she had just returned from captivity that was the result of their rebellion, but the liberal would say that was just a coincidence and that God had nothing to do with it.

Chapter Three

The Lord, whom ye seek

1 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

Again we find the title "my messenger" which is the Hebrew word Malachi. This verse is speaking of John the Baptist who was to prepare the way before who? Me! This is the LORD speaking! John the Baptist was going to prepare the way before the Lord and since he prepared the way before JESUS, we know who the Lord is. It is JESUS.

Who is it that Israel sought? The Messiah. What did he do as one of his first acts in Jerusalem? He went to the temple and cleansed it from all of its money changers. Who is the Messiah according to these verses? The messenger of the Covenant.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap: 3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness. 4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

This is in perfect harmony with what John had to say about the Messiah before he came in the Gospels:

Matthew 3:1 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. 4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey. 5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, 6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. 7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: 9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: 12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

The Tribulation Period is a time of purging and according to the previous verses God is going to purge his priests so that they may minister throughout the coming Kingdom.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false

swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts. 6 For I am the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Many of Israel's religious are caught up in sorcery today that goes by the name of Kabbalah. They claim to know the secrets of God by the use of numerology. I have personally seen them telling their fortunes and going into hypnotic trances to speak to forces that they think are from God, but they are actually from Satan himself.

I have seen many from this crowd that are obese from gluttony and extort money out of their followers under the guise of religion and causing them to fear not entering into Paradise when they die if they don't make their Rabbi fat and happy. It was and always will be an abomination and God will judge it.

7 Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return? 8 Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings. 9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation. 10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it. 11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts. 12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

The tithe was set up for the Levites because they had no inheritance. It was also used for the upkeep of the Temple and the local synagogues.

Levites were often found working in secular capacities especially when Israel was in times of great sin, because there would not be enough financial support coming in because the people wanted to keep everything they made.

They did not remember that everything they had was simply a loan from God and that they were just temporary stewards for the time being until they entered into the rest of their Kingdom.

13 Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee? 14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts? 15 And now we call the proud

happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Pride is a sin! Happiness is not! Wicked people are not to be set up over the people of Israel but that is exactly what happened when the people said it is vain to keep the LORD's ordinances.

16 Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

Here is the remedy for the situation Israel got herself in. If more people feared the LORD because they thought upon his name, then they would speak to more people of him which would cause a ripple effect which would then be heard by the LORD.

Then more things would be written in the book of remembrance concerning them, and that is exactly what will happen during the time of Jacob's Trouble as Elijah will turn many of Israel's children's hearts back to the fathers.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. 18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

These last two verses speak of the time at the beginning of the Millennial Kingdom when Israel shall reign with Christ as priests for a thousand years.

Chapter Four

The Sun of Righteousness

1 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

Malachi is speaking of the time of Jacob's Trouble or as the book of the Revelation of Jesus Christ calls it the Great Tribulation where God is going to pour out his wrath upon this Christ rejecting world.

They will be judged and cast into the lake of fire with no hope of ever entering into her long-appointed kingdom of rest that has been promised by all the prophets from Moses to Malachi.

2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts.

The Sun of righteousness is none other than the Lord Jesus Christ (Israel's Messiah) and he shall heal the nations and especially Israel.

All of Israel that has feared God since its beginning with the exception of those saved in the age of grace will enter into her kingdom and be healed and given everlasting life and they will reign as priest with Christ for ever and ever.

4 Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments. 5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD: 6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

Here the great and dreadful day of the LORD is mentioned, which is the same as what we read about in verse one of this chapter as "the day that cometh".

It is the Tribulation Period and just prior to that day (time) Elijah the prophet who was taken up into heaven shall appear along with Moses and they shall serve Israel for three and a half years during this time of great trouble and will guide them back to the God of Israel.

John the Baptist is being spoken about in Malachi chapter three but here it is Elijah returning. John only came in the Spirit and power of Elijah, but they both have the job of turning the hearts of the fathers to the children.

Luke 1 :15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb. 16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God. 17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

The End

The Minor Prophets Tests

Hosea Tests 3.5 Credit hours

Chapter One Test

1. What did the LORD tell Hosea to marry?
2. What was Gomer a picture of?
3. What were the name of Gomer's three children and what did the last ones names mean?
4. What does the LORD announce concerning the house of Israel and the house of Judah?
5. When are verses ten and eleven for prophetically?

Chapter Two Test

1. Why are Ammi, and Ruhamah spoken about as brethren, and sisters (in the plural form)?
2. Who was it that gave Israel her corn, her wine and her oil?
3. What will the LORD do to Israel to humble her?
4. Where will the LORD allure Israel back to himself in the time of Jacob's trouble?
5. What will the LORD say unto the people which were not my people?
6. What names will the LORD take away from Israel?
7. What will the LORD make for Israel in the latter days?
8. Who will the LORD betroth unto him in the latter days?
9. What will the LORD say unto the people that are not his people?

Chapter Three Test

1. What does the LORD tell Hosea to do that is a picture of what the LORD does to Israel one day?
2. When does verse four happen?
3. Who is Israel's prince that she will do without for a while?
4. When does verse five take place?

Chapter Four Test

1. What is meant by blood touching blood?
2. What did Israel do with the knowledge she received from the LORD?
3. What is the main sin that Israel is guilty of in this chapter?

Chapter Five Test

1. What spirit does Israel and Ephraim have in this chapter?
2. What will Israel be in before they seek the LORD early?

Chapter Six Test

1. When will Israel return unto the LORD according to verse 2?
2. What two things does the LORD desire?

Chapter Seven Test

1. What analogy does the LORD use to describe Israel in this chapter?
2. What analogy does the LORD use to describe Ephraim in this chapter?

Chapter Eight Test

1. Why was Syria able to come upon Israel according to verse one?
2. What was meant by Israel had set up kings but not by him?
3. What was Jeroboam's sin that had caused Israel to sin?

Chapter Nine Test

1. What are the days of visitation and recompense a reference to?
2. What are the days of Gibeah a reference to?
3. What was meant by Israel being like grapes in the wilderness and the first rip fig?
4. What will the LORD give Ephraim?
5. What will the LORD God do to them because they did not hearken unto him? v:17

Chapter Ten Test

1. How was Israel and empty vine when she brought forth fruit?
2. What does the book of Hebrews tell us about God finding fault with Israel?
3. Did Israel ever have another king after Assyrian took them into captivity?
4. Who did Israel swear falsely to when they made a covenant?
5. What are the calves of Bethaven
6. What does Bethaven mean?
7. What was carried away by Assyria as a present for king Jareb?
8. What does verse eight say that is mentioned in the book of the Revelation?
9. What do the days of Gibeah refer to?
10. Type out what the LORD tells Israel to do in verse 12 to remedy her situation?

Chapter Eleven Test

1. How is Israel a type of God's son?
2. Who called Israel to the Most High?
3. How does the LORD show the love of a Father in verse nine?

Chapter Twelve Test

1. Who did Israel make a covenant with instead of the LORD?
2. Who did the LORD have a controversy with?
3. What was the remedy for Judah in verse six?
4. What three ways has the LORD used the prophets to speak to Israel?
5. Who is the prophet mentioned in verse thirteen?

Chapter Thirteen Test

1. What did the men that sacrificed to their images also have to do? V:2
2. What saviour is beside the LORD God? V:4
3. What two things does the LORD say about giving Israel a king?

4. What does the LORD say about death in this chapter? v:14

Chapter Fourteen Test

1. What did the LORD through Hosea tell Israel to take unto themselves?
2. Who were Israel's gods according to verse three?
3. What will Israel be compared to in the latter days when she turns to the LORD?
4. What must Israel walk in to be wise and prudent?

To submit your test simply copy the test and paste it **with the answers typed in bold font** and send it and send it for grading to:

test@schoolofthebible.us

Joel Tests 0.75 Credit Hours

Chapter One Test

1. Did the events mentioned in the book of Joel happen in his days or prior?
2. What does Joel tell Israel to tell their descendants in verse 3?
3. What four insects/bugs plague Israel during the tribulation period?
4. Why are the drunkards told to awake, weep and howl?
5. What army is also mentioned in Revelation that comes upon Israel with the teeth of a lion?
6. What do these locust do to the land?
7. Why do the priests mourn?
8. What happens to all the crops in Israel?
9. What does Joel call the time of Jacob's trouble? Verse 15
10. What do the beast of the field begin to do?
11. Besides the locust, what else devoured the pastures of the wilderness?

Chapter Two Test

1. What three things does Joel tell the inhabitants of Israel to do concerning the day of the LORD?

2. What causes darkness in the land of Israel?
3. Who are the great people mentioned in verse 3?
4. What are these soldiers able to do that we cannot?
5. How does the sun, moon and stars withdraw their light at this time?
6. What does God tell Israel to do in verses 12 and 13?
7. What the priests supposed to say to the LORD in verse 17?
8. What will the LORD'S response be to Israel in verses 19 and 20?
9. What will happen to the pastures of the wilderness in verse 22?
10. What two things does God promise to give the children of Zion after all the destruction in verse 23?
11. What is the result of God doing all this in Israel in verse 27?
12. What does the LORD promise to pour out after these things in verses 28 and 29?
13. Where is this mentioned in the book of Acts? Who is quoting Joel 2?
14. Did the wonders in the heavens and in the earth happen on the day of Pentecost?
15. What does Joel call the last day of the day of the LORD in verse 31?
16. Who are the remnant mentioned in verse 32?

Chapter Three Test

1. Who goes into captivity in those days?
2. Where does God gather the nations at in those days?
3. What does God do with those who have been taken into captivity in verse 7?
4. What does God do to those who have taken them into captivity in verse 8?
5. What does God sit to do in the valley of Jehoshaphat?
6. What happens to those in the valley of decision in verse 13?
7. Who are the "strangers" mentioned in verse 17 and where will they not be allowed to pass through?
8. What will happen to Egypt and Edom on this day?

To submit your tests simply copy and paste the questions **along with your answers typed in bold font** and paste them into the body of an email and send it to:

test@schoolofthebible.us

Amos Tests 2.25 credit hours

Chapter One Test

1. Who does verse one say the words of the book of Amos belong to? A. The words of Amos B. The words of the LORD.
2. Who were the kings of Israel and Judah at the time of Amos' prophecy?
3. What major event does Amos tell us about to help mark the book's dating?
4. When was Amos written?
5. What was Amos' profession before prophesying?
6. Where was he from? Be specific
7. Is God causing earthquakes today to get our attention? Why?
8. What prophet prophesied the earthquake would happen and where is it recorded in his writings?
9. What other prophet mentions the great earthquake? And where is it recorded in his writings?
10. How did Jeroboam cause Israel to sin?
11. What verse tells us about Jeroboams sin?
12. Who is the LORD roaring from Zion for?
13. How does Amos start out prophesying against eight different places? With what words does he repeat eight times?
14. Why did he say it that way?
15. Give two other examples of other people in the bible speaking in similar fashion:
16. Who gets the first pronouncement of pending punishment and why?
17. What was the place of Aven known for?
18. Where were the people of Damascus carried away to?
19. Who is the second place that God prophecies punishment for?
20. Do we read about the Philistines in the new testament anywhere?
21. Who is the third place that God prophecies punishment for?

22. What two things did they do against God's people?
23. Who was the fourth place that God prophesied punishment for?
24. What did they do against God's people in verse eleven?
25. Where is this recorded in the books of Moses?
26. Who was the fifth place that God prophesies punishment for and why?
27. What modern day city is Ammon today?
28. Who are they descendants from?
29. What king of the Ammonites would not allow Israel to pass through their land peaceably?
30. Where in scripture do we find the story of Israel as they acquired the land from the Ammonites?
31. Why did God give Israel their land?

Chapter Two Test

1. Who are the three nations that Amos prophesies against in this chapter?
2. What was the sin leveled against Judah that Amos told them of?
3. Why did Israel and Judah make it on this list?
4. What are the two main sins laid against Israel by Amos?
5. What was the reason that God removed the Canaanite from the land?
6. Why did the LORD send Amos and all the other prophets to bring Israel back to faith?
7. Who will be able to deliver themselves from the LORD's wrath?
8. What prophet also prophesied concerning the judgment that was to come upon these different nations and peoples, and where is his prophecy found?

Chapter Three Test

1. Who was the LORD speaking about when he said, Can two walk together, except they be agreed?
2. Why did the Lord choose Israel above all the people that are upon the face of the earth? What were they chosen for?
3. Who will the LORD God do nothing until he reveals it to?
4. What lead to Israel not knowing how to do right any longer?

Chapter Four Test

1. Why did the LORD call Israel the kine of Bashan?
2. What were the two major sins committed at Bethel and Gilgal?
3. How many courses of judgment did the LORD use to chasten Israel to get them to return unto him?
4. What did it mean when Amos said, Prepare to meet thy God?

Chapter Five Test

1. Who is the virgin of Israel?
2. Who will come to rescue Jerusalem?
3. What could the house of Israel do to live?
4. What do the seven stars in the constellation of Orion make it appear as?
5. Why does the LORD say he took away Israel's possessions and make them poor?
6. Who would the LORD God of hosts be gracious with if they repented?
7. What is The day of the LORD called here that is different from what Paul tells us about the body of Christ in 1 Thes 5:1-4?
8. What is possibly the star of Remphan?

Chapter Six Test

1. What is Mt. Zion?
2. What stood on the Mountain of Samaria in Amos' day?
3. What does the word Zion mean literally in Hebrew?
4. What was the affliction of Joseph?
5. Who did the LORD say he would allow to first go into captivity?

Chapter Seven Test

1. How did the LORD repent?
2. What did Amos do on Israel's behalf?

3. What did the LORD say he would set in the midst of his people Israel?
4. Who was the priest that turned Jeroboam against Amos?
5. What was Bethel known for notoriously?
6. Was Amos born in a priestly family or the son of a prophet?

Chapter Eight Test

1. What did the LORD say was one of the reasons for his taking Israel into captivity?
2. How long was there a famine for hearing the word of the LORD?

Chapter Nine Test

1. What is the theme of chapter nine?
2. Why does the LORD tell Amos to smite the lintel of the door?
3. Why could not the LORD utterly destroy Israel?
4. What does the LORD say he will do with the house of Israel? V:9
5. What will the LORD raise up in “that day”?
6. Who quotes this in the book of Acts and what important event was taking place at the time?

To submit test for grading simply copy and paste the questions **with the answers typed in bold** font into an email and send to test@schoolofthebible.us

Obadiah Test 0.25 Credit Hours

1. Who is Edom?
2. What creature is described similarly in scripture to Edom?
3. What did Esau's descendants do to Israel when they fled from their enemies?
4. Why does Romans 9 & Malachi say God hated Esau & loved Jacob?
5. Did God foreordain the Edomites to go to hell? Why or why not?
6. Who is Jacob?
7. What is Edom's judgment at the day of the LORD?
8. Who are the saviours on Mt. Zion in the last days?

To submit your test for grading simply copy and paste the test **with the answers typed in bold font** in the body of an email and send to: test@schoolofthebible.us

Jonah Tests 1.25 Credit hours

Introduction Test

1. Jonah should be studied from a position of _____?
2. God gave us the bible to prove his existence. True or False
3. Each verse in Jonah describes Israel's _____, _____, and _____ as only God can do.
4. What key verse in Job helps us understand the prophetic aspect of the book of Jonah?
5. What is Job teaching us about prophetic scripture?
6. Name six similarities in the Genesis 22:1-8 account and the life of Christ:
7. What is an Allegory or type in scripture?

Chapter One Test

1. Jonah is a type of who and what?
2. How was Jonah a type of the nation of Israel?
3. The promise made to Abraham has its ultimate fulfillment in the _____ and its partial fulfillment in the _____.
4. Jonah 1:2 has its NT fulfillment in the _____, and its ultimate fulfillment in the _____.
5. Where was Jonah from?
6. Were the Pharisees correct in John 7:52? Explain
7. Who was the other prophet that preached about Nineveh?
8. What city is named after Nahum? Who later set up shop there?
9. Why did Jonah try to go to Tarshish?
10. Write the verse that mentions Jonah's previous prophecy about the land of Israel that occurred in 780 BC:
11. What two prophets were contemporaries of Jonah?

12. Jonah is a type of which apostle?
13. In what two ways were they similar?
14. What three types are found in chapter one verse four?
15. How is verse five a type of Egypt?
16. In verse five who was Jonah a type of and how?
17. In John 21:15-17 why did Jesus mention Peter's father three times?
18. How is Jonah a type of Israel in verse six?
19. Who does Jonah and the mariners each act like in Genesis 27?
20. Verse six has its NT fulfillment in what way?
21. Whose fault is it that the world is perishing without Christ?
22. In what way is verse eight a type of Israel?
23. How is Jonah a type of Joseph in verse nine?
24. How is Jonah a type of Israel in verse ten?
25. In what ways does verse ten find its NT fulfillment in type?
26. How does verse twelve find its NT fulfillment?
27. How is Jonah a type of Jesus Christ in verse twelve as compared to John 10:17?
28. What is verse thirteen a picture of?
29. What is the only way to reconcile man unto God?
30. Why the comment about innocent blood in verse fourteen?
31. What two types are found in verse fifteen?
32. Why didn't Jonah just jump out of the ship?
33. What does verse seventeen show us about God?
34. How does verse seventeen find its NT fulfillment?

Chapter Two Test

1. Why should verse seventeen of chapter one be included in chapter two?
2. When did Jonah begin praying to God in the belly of the fish?
3. How is verse one a type of Israel in the OT?

4. How does verse one find its NT fulfillment?
5. The fish's belly is a type of _____ and the _____.
6. How is verse two a type of Israel?
7. Where was Jonah's spirit raised from?
8. What six things are pointed out about hell in this chapter?
9. What are the Hebrew and Greek words for hell?
10. Is Luke 16:19-31 a parable or a true story?
11. Did Jesus go to paradise or to the place of torment or both?
12. What did Jesus claim from Satan in hell?
13. What verse best describes where we go as believers when we die today?
14. What did king David prophetically mean in Psalms 18:4-6?
15. Jonah (initially) and Jesus' bodies did not see _____ according to verse six and Psalm 16:19.
16. In what ways is verse ten a type of Israel and a type of Christ?

Chapter Three Test

1. In what two ways does verse one find its fulfillment in the NT era and during the tribulation period?
2. How is verse two typified in the OT and the NT?
3. What does the three day journey typify concerning the nation of Israel?
4. Since Jonah only went one days journey, what do the other two days prophetically represent?
5. Did Jonah preach repentance?
6. Who is the apostle to the Gentiles?
7. Who did the Ninevites believe in verse five?
8. In what ways does verse five find its NT fulfillment?
9. Is God capable of evil according to verse ten? Explain

Chapter Four Test

1. What does Acts 10:34-35 teach us about how God expects us to react to people who are different?
2. What part of Jonah was communing with God from paradise?
3. What rhetorical question did God ask Jonah?
4. What parallel is there in chapter four with the parable of the prodigal Son?
5. How is verse five a type of Israel?
6. What was the gourd in verse six a type of?
7. What does the worm represent in verse seven?
8. How does verse seven find its NT fulfillment?
9. Is God merciful when children die?

To take a test, simply copy the tests and paste them into the body of an email **along with the answers in bold font** and send them to us:

test@schoolofthebible.us

Micah Tests 1.75 Credit hours

Chapter One Test

1. Who were the kings that reigned in Micah's day?
2. Where did those kings reign? In Israel or in Judah?
3. Who was Micah's prophecy concerning?
4. What is the difference in verse one when Micah uses the title the LORD, and when verse two uses the title the Lord God?
5. What does Micah say the LORD is going to tread upon?
6. Who is Jacob a reference to?
7. What is the transgression of Jacob?
8. What will happen to Samaria?
9. What is the transgression of Israel?
10. What is the glory of Israel?
11. What is a Morasthite?

Chapter Two Test

1. What does it mean that they will have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD?
2. What would Israel do to a "prophet" who would prophesy unto them of wine, and of strong drink?

Chapter Three Test

1. When will the LORD hide his face from his people?
2. When will, or did this already happen to Israel and the prophets?

Chapter Four Test

1. When is Micah 4:1 speaking about?
2. What will go forth out of Zion in those days?
3. Who is the "he" that will judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off?
4. What will happen to the weapons of the world in that day?
5. What does it mean that every man shall sit under his own vine tree in that day?
6. What shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem?
7. What are the pangs spoken about in verse nine?
8. What does the iron horn represent?

Chapter Five Test

1. What judge gets smitten on his cheek with a rod?
2. How long had the ruler born in Bethlehem existed according to verse two?
3. How far will the Messiah's reign encompass? v:4
4. What will happen to the remnant of Jacob?
5. Name five things that get "cut off" in the kingdom:

Chapter Six Test

1. Who does the LORD have a controversy with?
2. What is good, and what doth the LORD require of thee?

Chapter Seven Test

1. Where will the Messiah cast all of Israel's sins into?

To submit this test simply copy it **along with your answers typed in bold font** and paste them into the body of an email and send it to: **test@schoolofthebible.us**

Nahum Tests 0.75 Credit hours

Chapter One Test

1. Who is the Lord upset with in Nahum?
2. What does the Lord promise Israel in verse 12?
3. What does verse fifteen speak of in the new testament?
- 4, Who was the wicked counselor in this chapter?
5. How was the wicked counselor defeated?

Chapter Two Test

1. What is meant by the excellency of Jacob and of Israel?
2. Who is it that the LORD of host is against in verse 13?

Chapter Three Test

1. Who is the bloody city?
2. Why is the LORD angry with Nineveh according to verse 4?
3. When did these things happen to Nineveh?
4. Is any of this chapter yet to be fulfilled? If so when?

To submit this test simply copy it **along with your answers typed in bold font** and paste them into the body of an email and send it to: **test@schoolofthebible.us**

Habakkuk Tests 0.75 Credit hours

Chapter One Test

1. What was Habakkuk's daily job?
2. Did Habakkuk minister before or after the Babylonian captivity?
3. What did Habakkuk cry out unto the LORD about?
4. Who were Habakkuk's family?
5. Why was God showing Habakkuk how wicked the country had become?
6. Did Habakkuk think the law of Moses was corrupt?
7. What was the work that the LORD was going to do in their day that they wouldn't believe?
8. Who was the ruling party in Babylon?
9. Who in the new testament quoted verse five and what were the circumstances when he quoted it?
10. What method of warfare did the Babylonians use when they conquered their empire?
11. Did the LORD have to make Israel go into captivity?
12. Who is verse eleven a direct reference to?
13. In what chapter do we find the conditional covenant that the LORD made with Israel?

Chapter Two Test

1. What word is missing from Paul's writing when he quotes Habakkuk 2:4?
2. Whose faith do we live by today?
3. Why did the LORD tell Habakkuk to make the vision plain?
4. In what verse of Paul's writings does he use Habakkuk 2:4?
5. Who was it in Babylon's history that drank from the temple vessels and lost his kingdom?
6. When will the earth be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea?
7. What do verses 15-17 represent in the future for Israel?
8. What does the LORD say about idols made with man's hands?

Chapter Three Test

1. What is Shigionoth?
2. What does Habakkuk plead for the LORD to remember when he fulfills his prophecy?
3. Where is Teman?
4. What is the first thing that happened in Paran with Israel?
5. When in the future will the LORD shake the earth like he did in these verses?
6. What is verse eight a foreshadowing of?
7. What is the word indignation often used as a reference to?
8. Where in Isaiah does the LORD describe his return to destroy his enemies at the end of the tribulation period?
9. Who is being spoken about as having their head wounded in verses 12-13?
10. How does Revelation 19 tell us the LORD will return to set up his kingdom?
11. What does verses 17-18 tell us about the later part of the tribulation period?
12. What did Habakkuk call the stringed instruments in verse 19?

To submit this test simply copy it **along with your answers typed in bold font** and paste them into the body of an email and send it to: **test@schoolofthebible.us**

Zephaniah Tests 0.75 Credit hours

Chapter One Test

1. What king was reigning during Zephaniah's day?
2. What king was Zephaniah related to?
3. Who was Zephaniah a contemporary of?
4. Who was Zephaniah a prophet to? Israel or Judah
5. Is Zephaniah's prophecy only about his day or does it also contain prophecy concerning the time of Jacob's trouble (the tribulation period)?
6. Who were the Chemarims?
7. What is the day of the LORD's sacrifice and what does it have in common with Revelation 19:17-18?
8. Will Israel be dispersed again during the tribulation period?

Chapter Two Test

1. Where will the Jews in the end times be hidden (protected) in the last days?
2. Who will inherit the kingdom? Type out the verse that proves this.

Chapter Three Test

1. Who is it in the kingdom that will have a pure language turn unto them so that they might call upon the name of the LORD?
2. Why can verse nine not be talking about Israel in their kingdom?
3. What does Jeremiah chapter 31 tell us will happen at this time?
4. Who is the daughter of the Lord's dispersed and what is she bringing to Jerusalem?
5. What does chapter three end with that also happened when the LORD destroyed the Egyptian army?
6. What is Job a type of?

To submit this test simply copy it along with your answers typed in bold font and paste them into the body of an email and send it to: **test@schoolofthebible.us**

Haggai Tests 0.75 Credit hours

Introduction Test

1. Who was a contemporary with Haggai?
2. How many sermons did Haggai preach?
3. When did Haggai preach?
4. When was the foundation of the temple rebuilt?
5. What king got the work restarted?

Chapter One Test

1. What year did Darius begin his reign?

2. Who was Haggai prophesying to initially?
3. What were the people saying about the building of the LORD'S house?
4. What question does the LORD ask the people?
5. What does Haggai tell the people twice to do?
6. What was God doing to the people because they had not done the right thing?
7. What did the LORD say would happen if the people would build his house?
8. Why did the LORD blow upon what the people brought in?
9. What happened to the vegetation because of their sin?
10. What was the response of Zerubbabel and Joshua and all the remnant of the people to Haggai's words?
11. What was the LORD'S response to the people's repentance?
12. What did the LORD do to all the remnant of the people to cause them to do the work?

Chapter Two Test

1. What feast is associated with verse one?
2. What did the LORD ask the older people concerning the house of the LORD?
3. What two things did the LORD tell the residue of the people to do?
4. What did the LORD say he would do concerning his house and all the nations?
5. What did the LORD say would be the future of the house of the LORD?
6. When was this prophecy for?
7. What did the LORD say concerning the people's works?
8. What happened on the fourth and twentieth day of the ninth month?
9. What was to happen at the second shaking of the LORD?
10. What is a signet?

Zechariah Tests 3.5 Credit Hours

Chapter One Test

1. In what period of time was Zechariah written? Pre-exile, exile, or the post-exile period.
2. About what year did Zechariah begin to prophecy?

3. Who else prophesied at the same time as Zechariah?
4. What reason does Zechariah give for God sending Israel into captivity?
5. What does the vision of the man riding a red horse symbolize?
6. What do the Myrtle trees represent?
7. Who is the angel of the LORD?
8. Where will Christ tabernacle (dwell or live) during the Kingdom?
9. Why was the LORD displeased with the Gentile nations?
10. Was there a temple in Jerusalem in Zechariah's day?
10. What do the four horns represent?

Chapter Two Test

1. What is the man with the measuring line measuring?
2. Where does God call his people to return from?
3. Who is the apple of God's eye?
4. What does it mean that Israel is currently Loammi?
5. How will God get his people back into the land?

Chapter Three Test

1. Who was the high priest in Zechariah's day?
2. Who stood next to him trying to stop the rebuilding of the temple?
3. What is the brand plucked out of the fire?
4. Why is Joshua ministering in dirty garments?
5. How does Israel get her garments cleaned?
6. What warning did the LORD give to Joshua?
7. Who is the LORD's servant which is called the Branch?
8. What is the new testament equivalent for the name Joshua?
9. What is the one day that Zechariah speaks of when the LORD will remove the iniquity of Israel?

Chapter Four Test

1. What is the Hebrew word for the candle that Zechariah saw in his vision?
2. What does an olive tree have to do with a candle/Menorah?
3. What does the context of verse 6 actually mean?
4. What happens to the mountain before Zechariah?
5. What do we learn about Zerubbabel in this chapter?
6. What is meant about despising small things?
7. What are the eyes of the LORD that run to and fro?
8. What are the two olive trees?
9. What is the oil a type of?

Chapter Five Test

1. What does the flying roll represent?
2. What does the ephah represent?
3. What does the women in the pehah represent?
4. What do the two women with wings like a stork represent?
5. Where is Shinar?

Chapter Six Test

1. What do the four chariots represent?
2. How do these differ from the four horsemen in Revelation?
3. What do the two mountains of brass represent?
4. What is another meaning of the word spirit?
5. What do the four angels do in Rev 7:1-2?
6. How did the LORD's spirit become quieted in the north country?
7. Whose name means the Branch?
8. What will the Branch do for Israel in the kingdom?
9. How was Joshua a type of the Messiah?

10. Why were the four crowns to remain in the temple?

Chapter Seven Test

1. Why did God not want Israel to fast as they had been for the past 70 years?
2. What did Israel do instead of repenting of their sins?
3. What did God tell every man to do as to his neighbor?

Chapter Eight Test

1. Why was God so jealous over Israel?
2. When did God not consider Israel his people?
3. When did God prevent the land from producing?
4. What was the key to Israel's blessing?
5. What did God command concerning the four fasts that Israel had set up?
6. What does God tell Zechariah that 10 Gentiles will do?

Chapter Nine Test

1. Who was the one who passed by Jerusalem and returned without attacking it because God was protecting it?
2. Who is the King that rides in on a colt?
3. What does he bring with him?

Chapter Ten Test

1. When will the events of chapter 10 occur?

Chapter Eleven Test

1. Who are the shepherds in verse three?
2. Who does Jesus call his flock in the gospels?
3. Who was Beauty?
4. What happens to Beauty?

5. What happens to the covenant God made with Israel after that?
6. What was the price of Beauty?
7. What happened to the 30 pieces of silver?
8. Who is Bands (the foolish & idol shepherd)?
9. In what two places is the antichrist wounded in the time of Jacob's trouble?

Chapter Twelve Test

1. What does the term "In that day" refer to?
2. What happens to all the nations that burden themselves with Israel in the latter days?
3. What will God do to the horses and their riders who come against Israel in the latter days?
4. What will God pour out on the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem?
5. What will Israel look upon and realize?

Chapter Thirteen Test

1. What is the fountain for sin and forgiveness?
2. What will happen to the prophet and the unclean spirit in the land in the kingdom?
3. Who will kill the false prophets in the kingdom?
4. Whose hands are wounded in the house of his friends?
5. Who are the third who pass through the fire of the tribulation period and enter the kingdom?

Chapter Fourteen Test

1. What will happen to Jerusalem for a short while in the time of Jacob's trouble?
2. Who will go and fight for the remnant of Israel in that day?
3. What will happen to the Mount of Olives in that day?
4. When the LORD returns who will be with him?
5. What will go out from Jerusalem in that day?
6. What is the plague that will smite all that came against Jerusalem?
7. How will God punish any nation that does not come up to the feast of tabernacles in the kingdom?

8. What will be written on the bells of the horses and on the pots in Jerusalem in the kingdom?

To submit this test simply copy it **along with your answers typed in bold font** and paste them into the body of an email and send it to: **test@schoolofthebible.us**

Malachi Tests 1.0 Credit Hour

Chapter One Test

1. Malachi is the last book of the what?
2. Malachi's name means what?
3. After Malachi there would be how many years of silence from God toward Israel for their rebellion against him and his word?
4. When was Malachi written to Israel?
5. Malachi is a plea for Israel to do what?
6. Why does God use Esau and Jacob here to prove his love towards Israel?
7. When were Esau's mountains and heritage laid waste by God and became the dwelling place of dragons (literally lizards)?
8. What did God do to the descendants of Esau (the Edomites) while Israel was in Babylonian captivity?
9. How did the priests despise God's name?
10. What kind of sacrifices were the people offering to God?
11. What were the sacrifices a type of?
12. What did Malachi pray that the people would do towards God?
13. When will God's name be great among the Gentiles?
14. What was Israel's service becoming unto them?
15. What did Malachi say the deceiver would be for offering a corrupt offering instead of what God demands?

Chapter Two Test

1. What did the LORD of hosts say he would do to the priests if they did not give glory unto his name?

2. Who did God say his covenant was with to the priests?
3. The priests are the _____ of the LORD.
4. Why were the priests contemptible before the people and the LORD?
5. How did Judah profane the holiness of the LORD?
6. Who was the wife of Israel's youth?
7. What is mean by the LORD hateth putting away?
8. What did Malachi mean when he said, "Where is the God of judgment?"

Chapter Three Test

1. Who is the Messenger that Malachi mentions in verse one?
2. Who was the messenger to prepare the way for according to Malachi?
3. Where will the LORD refine Israel at before they enter the kingdom?
4. Who will the LORD come near to in judgment?
5. How did Israel rob God?
6. How was Israel "Stout" against the LORD?
7. What do people do who fear the LORD?
8. When will Israel return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked?

Chapter Four Test

1. What is the day that cometh?
2. Who is the Sun of righteousness?
3. Was John the Baptist Elijah the prophet?
4. When exactly is the great and dreadful day of the LORD?